



**SATHYABAMA**

INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(DEEMED TO BE UNIVERSITY)

Accredited "A" Grade by NAAC | 12B Status by UGC | Approved by AICTE

[www.sathyabama.ac.in](http://www.sathyabama.ac.in)

**SCHOOL OF MECHANICAL**

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL**

**UNIT – I – Heat and Mass Transfer – SMEA1504**

## **UNIT – I**

### **BASIC CONCEPTS IN HEAT TRANSFER**

#### **1.1 Heat Energy and Heat Transfer**

Heat is a form of energy in transition and it flows from one system to another, without transfer of mass, whenever there is a temperature difference between the systems. The process of heat transfer means the exchange in internal energy between the systems and in almost every phase of scientific and engineering work processes, we encounter the flow of heat energy.

#### **1.2 Importance of Heat Transfer**

Heat transfer processes involve the transfer and conversion of energy and therefore, it is essential to determine the specified rate of heat transfer at a specified temperature difference. The design of equipments like boilers, refrigerators and other heat exchangers require a detailed analysis of transferring a given amount of heat energy within a specified time. Components like gas/steam turbine blades, combustion chamber walls, electrical machines, electronic gadgets, transformers, bearings, etc require continuous removal of heat energy at a rapid rate in order to avoid their overheating. Thus, a thorough understanding of the physical mechanism of heat flow and the governing laws of heat transfer are a must.

#### **1.3 Modes of Heat Transfer**

The heat transfer processes have been categorized into three basic modes: Conduction, Convection and Radiation.

**Conduction –** It is the energy transfer from the more energetic to the less energetic particles of a substance due to interaction between them, a microscopic activity.

**Convection -** It is the energy transfer due to random molecular motion along with the macroscopic motion of the fluid particles.

**Radiation -** It is the energy emitted by matter which is at finite temperature. All forms of matter emit radiation attributed to changes in the electron configuration of the constituent atoms or molecules. The transfer of energy by conduction and convection requires the presence of a material medium whereas radiation does not. In fact radiation transfer is most efficient in vacuum.

All practical problems of importance encountered in our daily life involve at least two, and sometimes all the three modes occurring simultaneously. When the rate of heat flow is constant, i.e., does not vary with time, the process is called a steady state heat transfer process. When the temperature at any point in a system changes with time, the process is called unsteady or transient process. The internal energy of the system changes in such a process when the temperature variation of an unsteady process describes a particular cycle (heating or cooling of a building wall during a 24 hour cycle), the process is called a periodic or quasi-steady heat transfer process.

Heat transfer may take place when there is a difference in the concentration of the mixture components (the diffusion thermoeffect). Many heat transfer processes are accompanied by a transfer of mass on a macroscopic scale. We know that when water evaporates, the heat transfer is accompanied by the transport of the vapour formed through an air-vapour mixture. The transport of heat energy to steam generally occurs both through molecular interaction and convection. The combined molecular and convective transport of mass is called convection mass transfer and with this mass transfer, the process of heat transfer becomes more complicated.

#### **1.4 Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer-Basic Difference**

Thermodynamics is mainly concerned with the conversion of heat energy into other useful forms of energy and is based on (i) the concept of thermal equilibrium (Zeroth Law), (ii) the First Law (the principle of conservation of energy) and (iii) the Second Law (the direction in which a particular process can take place). Thermodynamics is silent about the heat energy exchange mechanism. The transfer of heat energy between systems can only take place whenever there is a temperature gradient and thus. Heat transfer is basically a non-equilibrium phenomenon. The Science of heat transfer tells us the rate at which the heat energy can be transferred when there is a thermal non-equilibrium. That is, the science of heat transfer seeks to do what thermodynamics is inherently unable to do.

However, the subjects of heat transfer and thermodynamics are highly complementary. Many heat transfer problems can be solved by applying the principles of conservation of energy (the First Law)

## 1.5 Dimension and Unit

Dimensions and units are essential tools of engineering. Dimension is a set of basic entities expressing the magnitude of our observations of certain quantities. The state of a system is identified by its observable properties, such as mass, density, temperature, etc. Further, the motion of an object will be affected by the observable properties of that medium in which the object is moving. Thus a number of observable properties are to be measured to identify the state of the system.

A unit is a definite standard by which a dimension can be described. The difference between a dimension and the unit is that a dimension is a measurable property of the system and the unit is the standard element in terms of which a dimension can be explicitly described with specific numerical values.

Every major country of the world has decided to use SI units. In the study of heat transfer the dimensions are: L for length, M for mass,  $\theta$  for temperature, T for time and the corresponding units are: metre for length, kilogram for mass, degree Celsius ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or Kelvin (K) for temperature and second (s) for time. The parameters important In the study of heat transfer are tabulated in Table 1.1 with their basic dimensions and units of measurement.

Table 1.1 Dimensions and units of various parameters

Parameter	Dimension	Unit
Mass	M	Kilogram, kg
Length	L	metre, m
Time	T	seconds, s
Temperature	$\theta$	Kelvin, K, Celcius $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Velocity	L/T	metre/second, m/s
Density	$\text{ML}^{-3}$	$\text{kg/m}^3$
Force	$\text{ML}^{-1}\text{T}^{-2}$	Newton, N = 1 kg m/s <sup>2</sup>
Pressure	$\text{ML}^{-2}\text{T}^{-2}$	N/m <sup>2</sup> , Pascal, Pa
Energy, Work	$\text{ML}^2\text{T}^{-2}$	N-m, = Joule, J
Power	$\text{ML}^2\text{T}^{-3}$	J/s, Watt, W
Absolute Viscosity	$\text{ML}^{-1}\text{T}^{-1}$	N-s/m <sup>2</sup> , Pa-s
Kinematic Viscosity	$\text{L}^2\text{T}^{-1}$	m <sup>2</sup> /s
Thermal Conductivity	$\text{MLT}^{-3}\theta^{-1}$	W/mK, W/m $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Heat Transfer Coefficient	$\text{MT}^{-3}\theta^{-1}$	W/m <sup>2</sup> K, W/m <sup>2</sup> $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Specific Heat	$\text{L}^2\text{T}^{-2}\theta^{-1}$	J/kg K, J/kg $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Heat Flux	$\text{MT}^{-3}$	W/m <sup>2</sup>

## 1.6 Mechanism of Heat Transfer by Conduction

The transfer of heat energy by conduction takes place within the boundaries of a system, or across the boundary of the system into another system placed in direct physical contact with the first, without any appreciable displacement of matter comprising the system, or by the exchange of kinetic energy of motion of the molecules by direct communication, or by drift of electrons in the case of heat conduction in metals. The rate equation which describes this mechanism is given by Fourier Law

$$\dot{Q} = -kA \frac{dT}{dx}$$

where  $\dot{Q}$  = rate of heat flow in X-direction by conduction in J/S or W,

$k$  = thermal conductivity of the material. It quantitatively measures the heat conducting ability and is a physical property of the material that depends upon the composition of the material, W/mK,

$A$  = cross-sectional area normal to the direction of heat flow,  $m^2$ ,

$dT/dx$  = temperature gradient at the section, as shown in Fig. 1 I The negative sign IS Included to make the heat transfer rate  $Q$  positive in the direction of heat flow (heat flows in the direction of decreasing temperature gradient).

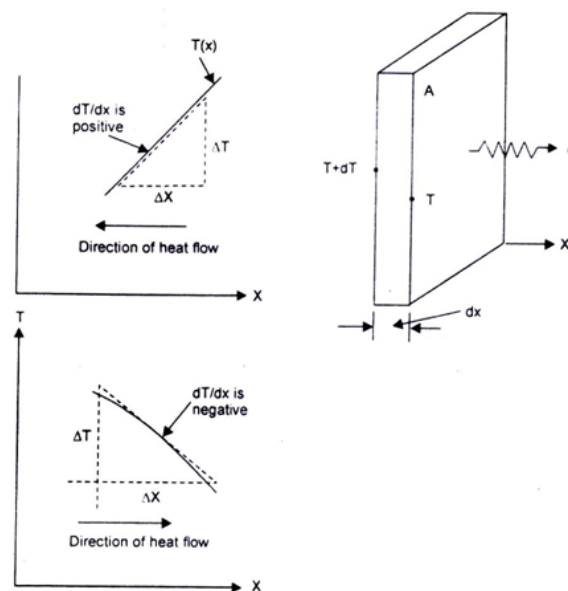


Fig 1.1: Heat flow by conduction

## 1.7 Thermal Conductivity of Materials

Thermal conductivity is a physical property of a substance and In general, It depends upon the temperature, pressure and nature of the substance. Thermal conductivity of materials are usually determined experimentally and a number of methods for this purpose are well known.

**Thermal Conductivity of Gases:** According to the kinetic theory of gases, the heat transfer by conduction in gases at ordinary pressures and temperatures take place through the transport of the kinetic energy arising from the collision of the gas molecules. Thermal conductivity of gases depends on pressure when very low  $\ll 2660 \text{ Pa}$  or very high ( $> 2 \times 10^9 \text{ Pa}$ ). Since the specific heat of gases Increases with temperature, the thermal conductivity Increases with temperature and with decreasing molecular weight.

**Thermal Conductivity of Liquids:** The molecules of a liquid are more closely spaced and molecular force fields exert a strong influence on the energy exchange In the collision process. The mechanism of heat propagation in liquids can be conceived as transport of energy by way of unstable elastic oscillations. Since the density of liquids decreases with increasing temperature, the thermal conductivity of non-metallic liquids generally decreases with increasing temperature, except for liquids like water and alcohol because their thermal conductivity first Increases with increasing temperature and then decreases.

**Thermal Conductivity of Solids (i) Metals and Alloys:** The heat transfer in metals arise due to a drift of free electrons (electron gas). This motion of electrons brings about the equalization in temperature at all points of the metals. Since electrons carry both heat and electrical energy. The thermal conductivity of metals is proportional to its electrical conductivity and both the thermal and electrical conductivity decrease with increasing temperature. In contrast to pure metals, the thermal conductivity of alloys increases with increasing temperature. Heat transfer In metals is also possible through vibration of lattice structure or by elastic sound waves but this mode of heat transfer mechanism is insignificant in comparison with the transport of energy by electron gas. (ii) **Nonmetals:** Materials having a high volumetric density have a high thermal conductivity but that will depend upon the structure of the material, its porosity and moisture content High volumetric density means less amount of air filling the pores of the materials. The thermal conductivity of damp materials considerably higher than the thermal conductivity of dry material because water has a higher thermal conductivity than air. The

thermal conductivity of granular material increases with temperature. (Table 1.2 gives the thermal conductivities of various materials at 0°C.)

Table 1.2 Thermal conductivity of various materials at 0°C.

Material	Thermal conductivity (W/m K)	Material	Thermal conductivity (W/m K)
Gases		Solids: Metals	
Hydrogen .	0175	Sliver, pure	410
Helium	0141	Copper, pure	385
A"	0024	AlumllllUm, pure	202
Water vapour (saturated)	00206	Nickel, pure	93
Carbon dioxide	00146	Iron, pure	73
(thermal conductivity of helium and hydrogen are much higher than other gases. because then molecules have small mass and higher mean travel velocity)		Carbon steel, I %C	43
		Lead, pure	35
		Chrome-nickel-steel (18% Cr, 8% Ni)	16.3
		Non-metals	
Liquids		Quartz, parallel to axis	41.6
Mercury	821	Magnesite	4.15
Water*	0.556	Marble	2.08 to 2.94
Ammonia	0.54	Sandstone	1.83
Lubricating 011		Glass, window	0.78
SAE 40	0.147	Maple or Oak	0.17
Freon 12	0.073	Saw dust	0.059
		Glass wool	0.038

\* water has its maximum thermal conductivity ( $k = 068 \text{ W/mK}$ ) at about 150°C

## 2. STEADY STATE CONDUCTION ONE DIMENSION

### 2.1 The General Heat Conduction Equation for an Isotropic Solid with Constant Thermal Conductivity

Any physical phenomenon is generally accompanied by a change in space and time of its physical properties. The heat transfer by conduction in solids can only take place when there

is a variation of temperature, in both space and time. Let us consider a small volume of a solid element as shown in Fig. 1.2. The dimensions are:  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y$ ,  $\Delta z$  along the X-, Y-, and Z-coordinates.

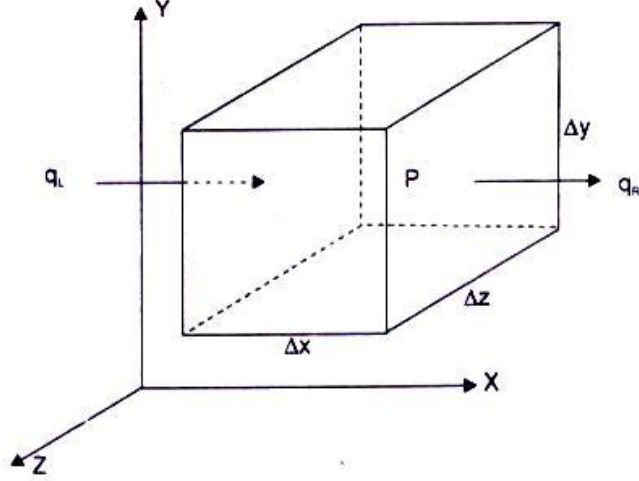


Fig 1.2 Elemental volume in Cartesian coordinates

First we consider heat conduction the X-direction. Let  $T$  denote the temperature at the point  $P(x, y, z)$  located at the geometric centre of the element. The temperature gradient at the left hand face ( $x - \Delta x/2$ ) and at the right hand face ( $x + \Delta x/2$ ), using the Taylor's series, can be written as:

$$\left. \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \right|_L = \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x}{2} + \text{higher order terms.}$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \right|_R = \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x}{2} + \text{higher order terms.}$$

The net rate at which heat is conducted out of the element in X-direction assuming  $k$  as constant and neglecting the higher order terms,

$$\text{we get } -k\Delta y\Delta z \left[ \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} \frac{\Delta x}{2} - \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} \frac{\Delta x}{2} \right] = -k\Delta y\Delta z\Delta x \left( \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} \right)$$

Similarly for Y- and Z-direction,

$$\text{We have } -k\Delta x\Delta y\Delta z \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} \text{ and } -k\Delta x\Delta y\Delta z \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2}.$$

If there is heat generation within the element as  $Q$ , per unit volume and the internal energy of the element changes with time, by making an energy balance, we write



Heat generated within the element	Heat conducted away from the element	Rate of change of internal energy within with the element
--------------------------------------	---	--

or,  $\dot{Q}_v (\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z) + k (\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z) \left( \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2} \right)$

$$= \rho c (\Delta x \Delta y \Delta z) \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}$$

Upon simplification,  $\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2} + \dot{Q}_v / k = \frac{\rho c}{k} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}$

or,  $\nabla^2 T + \dot{Q}_v / k = 1/\alpha (\partial T / \partial t)$

where  $\alpha = k / \rho \cdot c$ , is called the thermal diffusivity and is seen to be a physical property of the material of which the solid is composed.

The Eq. (2.1a) is the general heat conduction equation for an isotropic solid with a constant thermal conductivity. The equation in cylindrical (radius  $r$ , axis  $Z$  and longitude  $\phi$ ) coordinates is written as: Fig. 2.1(b),

$$\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial r^2} + (1/r) \frac{\partial T}{\partial r} + \left( \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial z^2} + \dot{Q}_v / k = 1/\alpha \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} \quad (2.1b)$$

And, in spherical polar coordinates Fig. 2.1(c) (radius,  $\phi$  longitude,  $\theta$  colatitudes) is

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial T}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial T}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial \phi^2} + \frac{\dot{Q}_v}{k} = \frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} \quad (2.1c)$$

Under steady state or stationary condition, the temperature of a body does not vary with time, i.e.  $\partial T / \partial t = 0$ . And, with no internal generation, the equation (2.1) reduces to

$$\nabla^2 T = 0$$

It should be noted that Fourier law can always be used to compute the rate of heat transfer by conduction from the knowledge of temperature distribution even for unsteady condition and with internal heat generation.

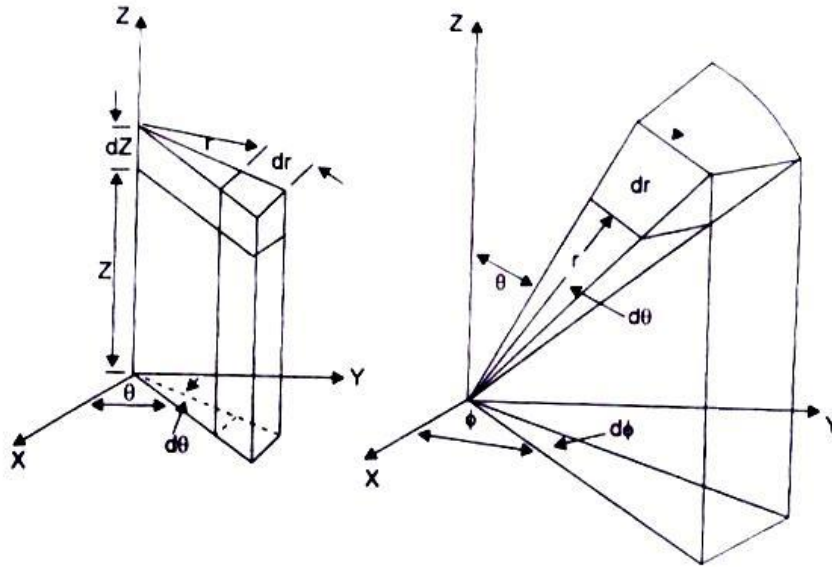


Fig1.3: Elemental volume in cylindrical coordinates (c):spherical coordinates

## One-Dimensional Heat Flow

The term 'one-dimensional' is applied to heat conduction problem when:

- (i) Only one space coordinate is required to describe the temperature distribution within a heat conducting body;
- (ii) Edge effects are neglected;
- (iii) The flow of heat energy takes place along the coordinate measured normal to the surface.

### 3. Thermal Diffusivity and its Significance

Thermal diffusivity is a physical property of the material, and is the ratio of the material's ability to transport energy to its capacity to store energy. It is an essential parameter for transient processes of heat flow and defines the rate of change in temperature. In general, metallic solids have higher value, while non metallics, like paraffin, have a lower value. Materials having large thermal diffusivity respond quickly to changes in their thermal environment, while materials having lower a respond very slowly, take a longer time to reach a new equilibrium condition.

## 4. TEMPERATURE DISTRIBUTION IN I-D SYSTEMS

### 4.1 A Plane Wall

A plane wall is considered to be made out of a constant thermal conductivity material and extends to infinity in the Y- and Z-direction. The wall is assumed to be homogeneous and isotropic, heat flow is one-dimensional, under steady state conditions and losing negligible energy through the edges of the wall under the above mentioned assumptions the Eq. (2.2) reduces to

$$d^2T / dx^2 = 0; \text{ the boundary conditions are: at } x = 0, T = T_1$$

$$\text{Integrating the above equation, } x = L, T = T_2$$

$T = C_1x + C_2$ , where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are two constants.

Substituting the boundary conditions, we get  $C_2 = T_1$  and  $C_1 = (T_2 - T_1)/L$  The temperature distribution in the plane wall is given by

$$T = T_1 - (T_1 - T_2) x/L \quad (2.3)$$

which is linear and is independent of the material.

Further, the heat flow rate,  $\dot{Q}/A = -k \, dT/dx = (T_1 - T_2)k/L$ , and therefore the temperature distribution can also be written as

$$T - T_1 = (\dot{Q}/A)(x/k) \quad (2.4)$$

i.e., "the temperature drop within the wall will increase with greater heat flow rate or when  $k$  is small for the same heat flow rate,"

### 4.2 A Cylindrical Shell-Expression for Temperature Distribution

In the cylindrical system, when the temperature is a function of radial distance only and is independent of azimuth angle or axial distance, the differential equation (2.2) would be, (Fig. 1.4)

$$d^2T / dr^2 + (1/r) dT/dr = 0$$

with boundary conditions: at  $r = r_1$ ,  $T = T_1$  and at  $r = r_2$ ,  $T = T_2$ .

The differential equation can be written as:

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr}(r dT/dr) = 0, \text{ or, } \frac{d}{dr}(r dT/dr) = 0$$

upon integration,  $T = C_1 \ln(r) + C_2$ , where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the arbitrary constants.

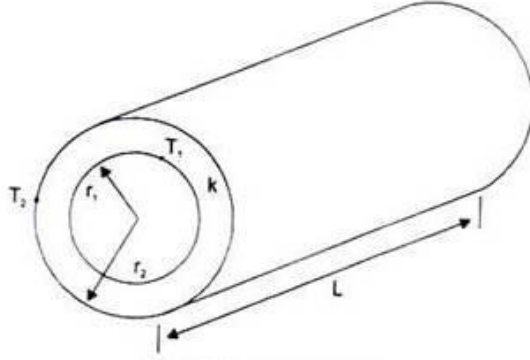


Fig 1.4: A Cylindrical shell

By applying the boundary conditions,

$$C_1 = (T_2 - T_1) / \ln(r_2 / r_1)$$

and

$$C_2 = T_1 - \ln(r_1) \cdot (T_2 - T_1) / \ln(r_2 / r_1)$$

The temperature distribution is given by

$$T = T_1 + (T_2 - T_1) \cdot \ln(r / r_1) / \ln(r_2 / r_1) \text{ and}$$

$$\dot{Q}/L = -kA dT/dr = 2\pi k(T_1 - T_2) / \ln(r_2 / r_1) \quad (2.5)$$

From Eq (2.5) It can be seen that the temperature varies logarithmically through the cylinder wall In contrast with the linear variation in the plane wall .

If we write Eq. (2.5) as  $\dot{Q} = kA_m(T_1 - T_2) / (r_2 - r_1)$  , where

$$A_m = 2\pi(r_2 - r_1)L / \ln(r_2 / r_1) = (A_2 - A_1) / \ln(A_2 / A_1)$$

where  $A_2$  and  $A_1$  are the outside and inside surface areas respectively. The term  $A_m$  is called 'Logarithmic Mean Area' and the expression for the heat flow through a cylindrical wall has the same form as that for a plane wall.

### 4.3 Spherical and Parallelopiped Shells--Expression for Temperature Distribution

Conduction through a spherical shell is also a one-dimensional steady state problem if the interior and exterior surface temperatures are uniform and constant. The Eq. (2.2) in one-dimensional spherical coordinates can be written as

$$\left(1/r^2\right) \frac{d}{dT} \left(r^2 dT/dr\right) = 0, \text{ with boundary conditions,}$$

$$\text{at } r = r_1, T = T_1; \text{ at } r = r_2, T = T_2$$

$$\text{or, } \frac{d}{dr} \left(r^2 dT/dr\right) = 0$$

and upon integration,  $T = -C_1/r + C_2$ , where  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are constants. substituting the boundary conditions,

$$C_1 = (T_1 - T_2)r_1r_2 / (r_1 - r_2), \text{ and } C_2 = T_1 + (T_1 - T_2)r_1r_2 / r_1(r_1 - r_2)$$

The temperature distribution in the spherical shell is given by

$$T = T_1 - \left\{ \frac{(T_1 - T_2)r_1r_2}{(r_2 - r_1)} \right\} \times \left\{ \frac{(r - r_1)}{r r_1} \right\} \quad (2.6)$$

and the temperature distribution associated with radial conduction through a sphere is represented by a hyperbola. The rate of heat conduction is given by

$$\dot{Q} = 4\pi k (T_1 - T_2) r_1 r_2 / (r_2 - r_1) = k (A_1 A_2)^{1/2} (T_1 - T_2) / (r_2 - r_1) \quad (2.7)$$

$$\text{where } A_1 = 4\pi r_1^2 \text{ and } A_2 = 4\pi r_2^2$$

If  $A_1$  is approximately equal to  $A_2$  i.e., when the shell is very thin,

$$\dot{Q} = kA(T_1 - T_2) / (r_2 - r_1); \text{ and } \dot{Q}/A = (T_1 - T_2) / \Delta r / k$$

which is an expression for a flat slab.

The above equation (2.7) can also be used as an approximation for parallelopiped shells which have a smaller inner cavity surrounded by a thick wall, such as a small furnace surrounded by a large thickness of insulating material, although the heat flow especially in the corners,

cannot be strictly considered one-dimensional. It has been suggested that for  $(A_2/A_1) > 2$ , the rate of heat flow can be approximated by the above equation by multiplying the geometric mean area  $A_m = (A_1 A_2)^{1/2}$  by a correction factor 0.725.]

#### 4.4 Composite Surfaces

There are many practical situations where different materials are placed in layers to form composite surfaces, such as the wall of a building, cylindrical pipes or spherical shells having different layers of insulation. Composite surfaces may involve any number of series and parallel thermal circuits.

#### 4.5 Heat Transfer Rate through a Composite Wall

Let us consider a general case of a composite wall as shown in Fig. 1.5. There are 'n' layers of different materials of thicknesses  $L_1, L_2$ , etc and having thermal conductivities  $k_1, k_2$ , etc. On one side of the composite wall, there is a fluid A at temperature  $T_A$  and on the other side of the wall there is a fluid B at temperature  $T_B$ . The convective heat transfer coefficients on the two sides of the wall are  $h_A$  and  $h_B$  respectively. The system is analogous to a series of resistances as shown in the figure.

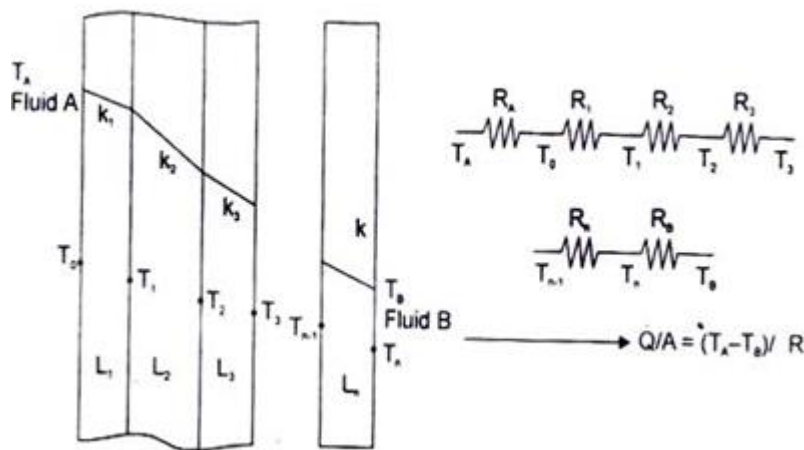


Fig 1.5 Heat transfer through a composite wall

#### 4.6 The Equivalent Thermal Conductivity

The process of heat transfer through composite and plane walls can be more conveniently compared by introducing the concept of 'equivalent thermal conductivity',  $k_{eq}$ . It is defined as:

$$k_{eq} = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n L_i \right) / \sum_{i=1}^n (L_i / k_i) \quad (2.8)$$

$$= \frac{\text{Total thickness of the composite wall}}{\text{Total thermal resistance of the composite wall}}$$

And, its value depends on the thermal and physical properties and the thickness of each constituent of the composite structure.

**Example 1.2** A furnace wall consists of 150 mm thick refractory brick ( $k = 1.6 \text{ W/mK}$ ) and 150 mm thick insulating fire brick ( $k = 0.3 \text{ W/mK}$ ) separated by an air gap (resistance  $0.16 \text{ K/W}$ ). The outside walls covered with a 10 mm thick plaster ( $k = 0.14 \text{ W/mK}$ ). The temperature of hot gases is  $1250^\circ\text{C}$  and the room temperature is  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . The convective heat transfer coefficient for gas side and air side is  $45 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  and  $20 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . Calculate (i) the rate of heat flow per unit area of the wall surface (ii) the temperature at the outside and Inside surface of the wall and (iii) the rate of heat flow when the air gap is not there.

**Solution:** Using the nomenclature of Fig. 2.3, we have per  $\text{m}^2$  of the area,  $h_A = 45$ , and  $R_A = 1/h_A = 1/45 = 0.0222$ ;  $h_B = 20$ , and  $R_B = 1/20 = 0.05$

Resistance of the refractory brick,  $R_1 = L_1/k_1 = 0.15/1.6 = 0.0937$

Resistance of the insulating brick,  $R_3 = L_3/k_3 = 0.15/0.30 = 0.50$

The resistance of the air gap,  $R_2 = 0.16$

Resistance of the plaster,  $R_4 = 0.01/0.14 = 0.0714$

Total resistance =  $0.8973, \text{ m}^2\text{K/W}$

Heat flow rate =  $\Delta T / \Sigma R = (1250 - 25) / 0.8973 = 1366.2 \text{ W/m}^2$

Temperature at the inner surface of the wall

$$= T_A - 1366.2 \times 0.0222 = 1222.25$$

Temperature at the outer surface of the wall

$$= T_B + 1366.2 \times 0.05 = 93.31^\circ\text{C}$$

When the air gap is not there, the total resistance would be

$$0.8973 - 0.16 = 0.7373$$

$$\text{and the heat flow rate} = (1250 - 25)/0.7373 = 1661.46 \text{ W/m}^2$$

The temperature at the inner surface of the wall

$$= 1250 - 1660.46 \times 0.0222 = 1213.12^\circ\text{C}$$

i.e., when the air gap is not there, the heat flow rate increases but the temperature at the inner surface of the wall decreases.

The overall heat transfer coefficient U with and without the air gap is

$$U = (\dot{Q}/A) / \Delta T$$

$$= 13662 / (1250 - 25) = 1.115 \text{ Wm}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{and } 1661.46/1225 = 1356 \text{ W/m}^2\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$$

The equivalent thermal conductivity of the system without the air gap

$$k_{eq} = (0.15 + 0.15 + 0.01)/(0.0937 + 0.50 + 0.0714) = 0.466 \text{ W/mK}.$$

**Example 1.2** A brick wall (10 cm thick,  $k = 0.7 \text{ W/m}^\circ\text{C}$ ) has plaster on one side of the wall (thickness 4 cm,  $k = 0.48 \text{ W/m}^\circ\text{C}$ ). What thickness of an insulating material ( $k = 0.065 \text{ W m}^\circ\text{C}$ ) should be added on the other side of the wall such that the heat loss through the wall is reduced by 80 percent.

**Solution:** When the insulating material is not there, the resistances are:

$$R_1 = L_1/k_1 = 0.1/0.7 = 0.143$$

$$\text{and } R_2 = 0.04/0.48 = 0.0833$$

$$\text{Total resistance} = 0.2263$$

Let the thickness of the insulating material is  $L_3$ . The resistance would then be

$$L_3/0.065 = 15.385 L_3$$

Since the heat loss is reduced by 80% after the insulation is added.

$$\frac{\dot{Q} \text{ with insulation}}{\dot{Q} \text{ without insulation}} = 0.2 = \frac{R \text{ without insulation}}{R \text{ with insulation}}$$



or, the resistance with insulation =  $0.2263/0.2 = 0.11315$

and,  $L_3 = 0.11315 - 0.2263 = -0.11315$

$$L_3 = 0.0588 \text{ m} = 58.8 \text{ mm}$$

**Example 1.3** An ice chest is constructed of styrofoam ( $k = 0.033 \text{ W/mK}$ ) having inside dimensions 25 by 40 by 100 cm. The wall thickness is 4 cm. The outside surface of the chest is exposed to air at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  with  $h = 10 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . If the chest is completely filled with ice, calculate the time for ice to melt completely. The heat of fusion for water is  $330 \text{ kJ/kg}$ .

**Solution:** If the heat loss through the corners and edges are Ignored, we have three walls of walls through which conduction heat transfer Will occur.

(a) 2 walls each having dimensions  $25 \text{ cm} \times 40 \text{ cm} \times 4 \text{ cm}$

(b) 2 walls each having dimensions  $25 \text{ cm} \times 100 \text{ cm} \times 4 \text{ cm}$

(c) 2 walls each having dimensions  $40 \text{ cm} \times 100 \text{ cm} \times 4 \text{ cm}$

The surface area for convection heat transfer (based on outside dimensions)

$$2(25 \times 40 + 25 \times 100 + 40 \times 100) \times 10^{-4} = 2.0664 \text{ m}^2.$$

Resistance due to conduction and convection can be written as

$$2 \left( \frac{0.04}{0.033 \times 25 \times 40} + \frac{0.04}{0.033 \times 25 \times 100} + \frac{0.04}{0.033 \times 40 \times 100} \right) + \frac{1}{10 \times 2.0664}$$

$$= 40 + 0.0484 = 40.0484 \text{ K/W}$$

$$\dot{Q} = \Delta T / \Sigma R = (25 - 0.0) / 40.0484 = 0.624 \text{ W}$$

$$\text{Inside volume of the container} = 0.25 \times 0.4 \times 1 = 0.1 \text{ m}^3$$

Mass of Ice stored =  $800 \times 0.1 = 80 \text{ kg}$ ; taking the density of Ice as  $800 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The time required to melt 80 kg of ice is

$$t = \frac{80 \times 330 \times 1000}{0.624 \times 3600 \times 24} = 490 \text{ days}$$

**Example 1.4** A composite furnace wall is to be constructed with two layers of materials ( $k_1 =$

2.5 W/m°C and  $k_2 = 0.25$  W/m°C). The convective heat transfer coefficient at the inside and outside surfaces are expected to be 250 W/m<sup>2</sup>°C and 50 W/m<sup>2</sup>°C respectively. The temperature of gases and air are 1000 K and 300 K. If the interface temperature is 650 K, Calculate (i) the thickness of the two materials when the total thickness does not exceed 65 cm and (ii) the rate of heat flow. Neglect radiation.

**Solution:** Let the thickness of one material ( $k = 2.5$  W / mK) is  $x$ m, then the thickness of the other material ( $k = 0.25$  W/mK) will be  $(0.65 - x)$ m.

For steady state condition, we can write

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{A} = \frac{1000 - 650}{\frac{1}{250} + \frac{x}{2.5}} = \frac{1000 - 300}{\frac{1}{250} + \frac{x}{2.5} + \frac{(0.65 - x)}{0.25} + \frac{1}{50}}$$

$$\therefore 700(0.004 + 0.4x) = 350\{0.004 + 0.4x + 4(0.65 - x) + 0.02\}$$

(i)  $6x = 3.29$  and  $x = 0.548$  m.

and the thickness of the other material = 0.102 m.

(ii)  $\dot{Q}/A = (350) / (0.004 + 0.4 \times 0.548) = 1.568$  kW/m<sup>2</sup>

**Example 1.5** A composite wall consists of three layers of thicknesses 300 mm, 200 mm and 100 mm with thermal conductivities 1.5, 3.5 and is W/mK respectively. The inside surface is exposed to gases at 1200°C with convection heat transfer coefficient as 30W/m<sup>2</sup>K. The temperature of air on the other side of the wall is 30°C with convective heat transfer coefficient 10 Wm<sup>2</sup>K. If the temperature at the outside surface of the wall is 180°C, calculate the temperature at other surface of the wall, the rate of heat transfer and the overall heat transfer coefficient.

**Solution:** The composite wall and its equivalent thermal circuits is shown in the figure.

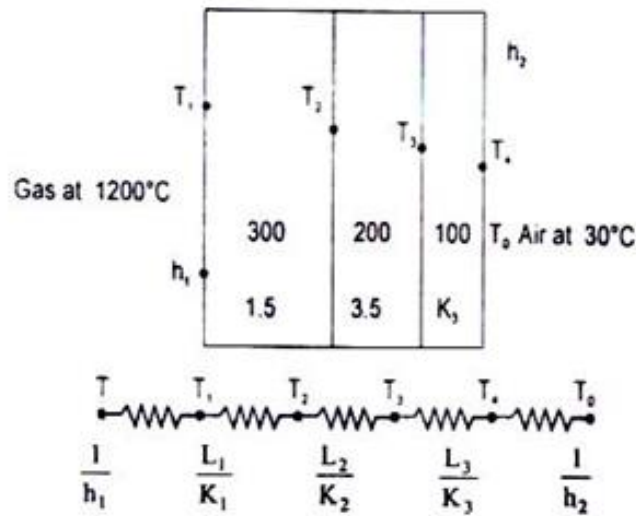


Fig 1.6

The heat energy will flow from hot gases to the cold air through the wall.

From the electric Circuit, we have

$$\dot{Q}/A = h_2 (T_4 - T_0) = 10 \times (180 - 30) = 1500 \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$\text{also, } \dot{Q}/A = h_1 (1200 - T_1)$$

$$T_1 = 1200 - 1500/30 = 1150^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\dot{Q}/A = (T_1 - T_2)/L_1/k_1$$

$$T_2 = T_1 - 1500 \times 0.3/1.5 = 850$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \dot{Q}/A = (T_2 - T_3)/(L_2/k_2)$$

$$T_3 = T_2 - 1500 \times 0.2/3.5 = 764.3^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{and } \dot{Q}/A = (T_3 - T_4)/(L_3/k_3)$$

$$L_3/k_3 = (764.3 - 180)/1500 \text{ and } k_3 = 0.256 \text{ W/mK}$$

**Check:**

$$\dot{Q}/A = (1200 - 30)/\Sigma R;$$

$$\text{where } \Sigma R = 1/h_1 + L_1/k_1 + L_2/k_2 + L_3/k_3 + 1/h_2$$

$$\Sigma R = 1/30 + 0.3/1.5 + 0.2/3.5 + 0.1/0.256 + 1/10 = 0.75$$

$$\text{and } \dot{Q}/A = 1170/0.78 = 1500 \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$\text{The overall heat transfer coefficient, } U = 1/\Sigma R = 1/0.78 = 1.282 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

Since the gas temperature is very high, we should consider the effects of radiation also. Assuming the heat transfer coefficient due to radiation =  $3.0 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  the electric circuit would be:

The combined resistance due to convection and radiation would be

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{h_c}} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{h_r}} = h_c + h_r = 60 \text{ W/m}^2\text{C}$$

$$\therefore \dot{Q}/A = 1500 = 60(T - T_1) = 60(1200 - T_1)$$

$$\therefore T_1 = 1200 - \frac{1500}{60} = 1175^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{again, } \therefore \dot{Q}/A = (T_1 - T_2)/L_1/k_1 \Rightarrow T_2 = T_1 - 1500 \times 0.3/1.5 = 875^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{and } T_3 = T_2 - 1500 \times 0.2/3.5 = 789.3^\circ\text{C}$$

$$L_3/k_3 = (789.3 - 180)/1500; \therefore k_3 = 0.246 \text{ W/mK}$$

$$\Sigma R = \frac{1}{60} + \frac{0.3}{1.5} + \frac{0.2}{1.5} + \frac{0.2}{3.5} + \frac{0.1}{0.246} + \frac{1}{10} = 0.78$$

$$\text{and } U = 1/\Sigma R = 1.282 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

**Example 1.6** A flat roof (12 m x 20 m) of a building has a composite structure It consists of a 15 cm lime-khoa plaster covering ( $k = 0.17 \text{ W/m}^\circ\text{C}$ ) over a 10 cm cement concrete ( $k = 0.92 \text{ W/m}^\circ\text{C}$ ). The ambient temperature is  $42^\circ\text{C}$ . The outside and inside heat transfer coefficients are  $30 \text{ W/m}^2\text{C}$  and  $10 \text{ W/m}^2 \text{C}$ . The top surface of the roof absorbs  $750 \text{ W/m}^2$  of solar radiant energy. The temperature of the space may be assumed to be  $260 \text{ K}$ . Calculate the temperature of the top surface of the roof and

the amount of water to be sprinkled uniformly over the roof surface such that the inside temperature is maintained at 18°C.

**Solution:** The physical system is shown in Fig. 1.7 and it is assumed we have one-dimensional flow, properties are constant and steady state conditions prevail.

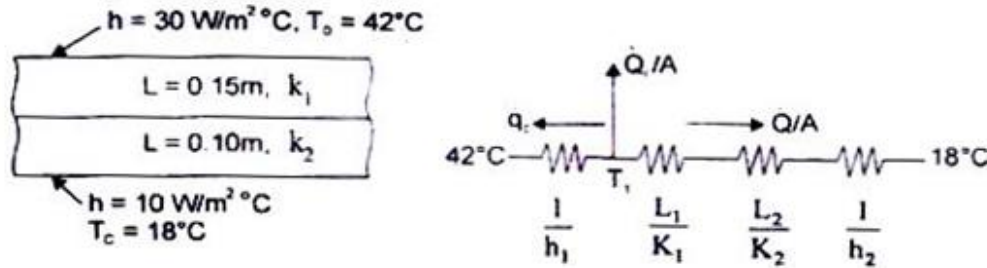


Fig 1.7

Let the temperature of the top surface be  $T_1$ °C.

Heat lost by the top surface by convection to the surroundings is

$$\dot{Q}_c / A = h(\Delta T) = 30 \times (T_1 - 42) = (30T_1 - 1260)$$

Heat energy conducted inside through the roof =  $(\Delta T / \Sigma R)$

$$\text{or, } \frac{\dot{Q}}{A} = \frac{T_1 - 18}{\frac{L_1}{k_1} + \frac{L_2}{k_2} + \frac{1}{h_2}} = (T_1 - 18) / \left( \frac{0.15}{0.17} + \frac{0.1}{0.92} + \frac{1}{10} \right) = 0.918 (T_1 - 18)$$

Assuming that the top surface of the roof behaves like a black body, energy lost by radiation.

$$\dot{Q}_r / A = \sigma \left[ (T_1 + 273)^4 - 260^4 \right] = 5.67 \times 10^{-8} (T_1 + 273)^4 - 259.1$$

By making an energy balance on the top surface of the roof,

Energy coming in = Energy going out

$$750 = (30T_1 - 1260) + 0.918 (T_1 - 18) + 5.67 \times 10^{-8} (T_1 + 273)^4 - 259.1$$

$$\text{or, } 2285.624 = 30.918 T_1 + 5.67 \times 10^{-8} (T_1 + 273)^4$$

Solving by trial and error,  $T_1 = 53.4^\circ\text{C}$ , and the total energy conducted through the roof

per hour is

$$0.918 (53.4 - 18) \times (12 \times 20) \times 3600 = 28077.58 \text{ kJ/hr}$$

Assuming the latent heat of vaporization of water as 2430 kJ/kg, the quantity of water to be sprinkled over the surface such that it evaporates and consumes 28077.58 kJ/hr, is

$$\dot{M}_w = 28077.58/2430 = 11.55 \text{ kg/hr.}$$

**Example 1.7** An electric hot plate is maintained at a temperature of 350°C and is used to keep a solution boiling at 95°C. The solution is contained in a cast iron vessel (wall thickness 25 mm,  $k = 50 \text{ W/mK}$ ) which is enamelled inside (thickness 0.8 mm,  $k = 1.05 \text{ WmK}$ ) The heat transfer coefficient for the boiling solution is 5.5 kW/m<sup>2</sup>K. Calculate (i) the overall heat transfer coefficient and (ii) heat transfer rate.

If the base of the cast iron vessel is not perfectly flat and the resistance of the resulting air film is 35 m<sup>2</sup>K/kW, calculate the rate of heat transfer per unit area. (Gate'93)

**Solution:** The physical system is shown in the figure below.

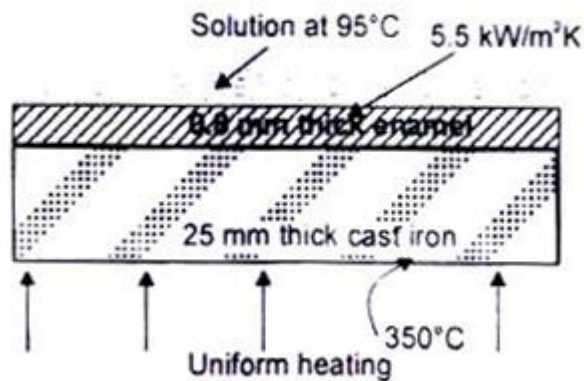


Fig 1.8

Under steady state conditions,

$$\dot{Q}/A = U(\Delta T) = \frac{(\Delta T)}{1/U}, \text{ where } U \text{ is the overall heat transfer coefficient.}$$

$$= \frac{(\Delta T)}{R} = \frac{(\Delta T)}{\frac{L_1}{k_1} + \frac{L_2}{k_2} + \frac{1}{h}}$$

Therefore,

$$1/U = \frac{L_1}{k_1} + \frac{L_2}{k_2} + \frac{1}{h} = \left( \frac{0.025}{50} + \frac{0.0008}{1.05} + \frac{1}{5500} \right) = 0.00144$$

$$U = 692.65 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

$$\dot{Q}/A = U(\Delta T) = 692.65 \times (350 - 95) = 176.65 \text{ kW/m}^2.$$

With the presence of air film at the base, the total resistance to heat flow would be:

$$0.00144 + 0.035 = 0.03644 \text{ m}^2\text{K/W}$$

$$\text{and the rate of heat transfer, } \dot{Q}/A = 255/0.03644 = 7 \text{ kW/m}^2.$$

(Fig. 1.9 shows a combination of thermal resistance placed in series and parallel for a composite wall having one-dimensional steady state heat transfer. By drawing analogous electric circuits, we can solve such complex problems having both parallel and series thermal resistances.)

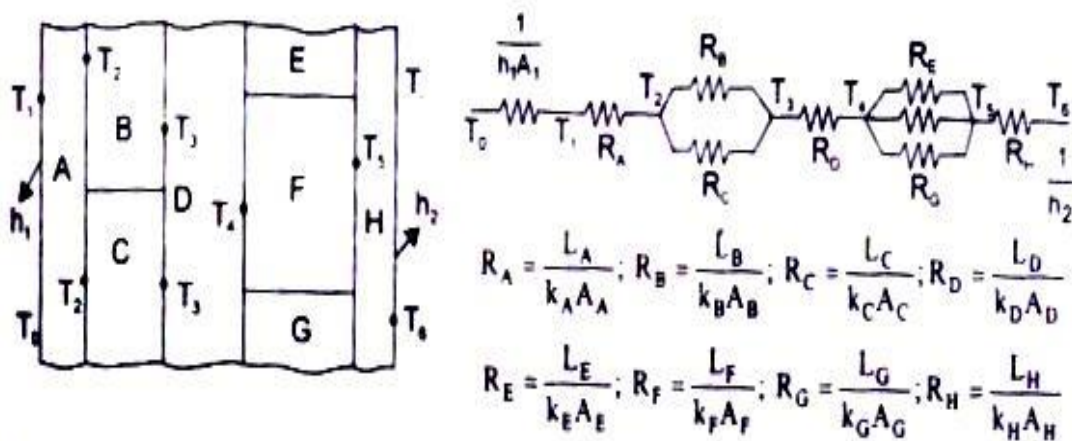


Fig. 1.9 Series and parallel one-dimensional heat transfer through a composite wall with convective heat transfer and its electrical analogous circuit

**Example 1.8** A door (2 m x 1 m) is to be fabricated with 4 cm thick card board ( $k = 0.2 \text{ W/mK}$ ) placed between two sheets of fibre glass board (each having a thickness of 40 mm and  $k = 0.04 \text{ W/mK}$ ). The fibre glass boards are fastened with 50 steel studs (25 mm diameter,  $k = 40 \text{ W/mK}$ ). Estimate the percentage of heat transfer flow rate through the studs.

**Solution:** The thermal circuit with steel studs can be drawn as in Fig. 1.10.

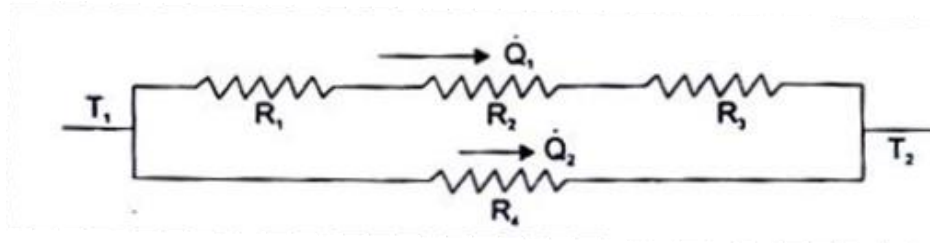


Fig 1.10

The cross-sectional area or the surface area of the door for the heat transfer is  $2\text{m}^2$ . The cross-sectional area of the steel studs is:

$$50 \times \frac{\pi}{4} (0.025)^2 = 0.02455 \text{ m}^2$$

and the area of the door – area of the steel studs =  $2.0 - 0.02455 = 1.97545$

$R_1$ , the resistance due to fibre glass board on the outside

$$= L/kA = 0.04/(0.04 \times 1.97545) = 0.506.$$

$R_2$ , the resistance due to card board = 0.101

$R_3$ , the resistance due to fibre glass board on the inside = 0.506

$R_4$ , the resistance due to steel studs =  $L/kA = 0.121 (40 \times 0.2455) = 0.1222$

With reference to Fig 2.9,  $\dot{Q}_1 = (T_1 - T_2) / \Sigma R = (T_1 - T_2) / 1.113$

and  $\dot{Q}_2 = (T_1 - T_2) / 0.1222$

Therefore,  $\dot{Q}_2 / (\dot{Q}_1 + \dot{Q}_2) = 8.1833 / 9.0818 = 0.9$

ie, 90 percent of the heat transfer will take place through the studs.

**Example 1.9** Find the heat transfer rate per unit depth through the composite wall sketched. Assume one dimensional heat flow.

**Solution:** The analogous electric circuit has been drawn in the figure.



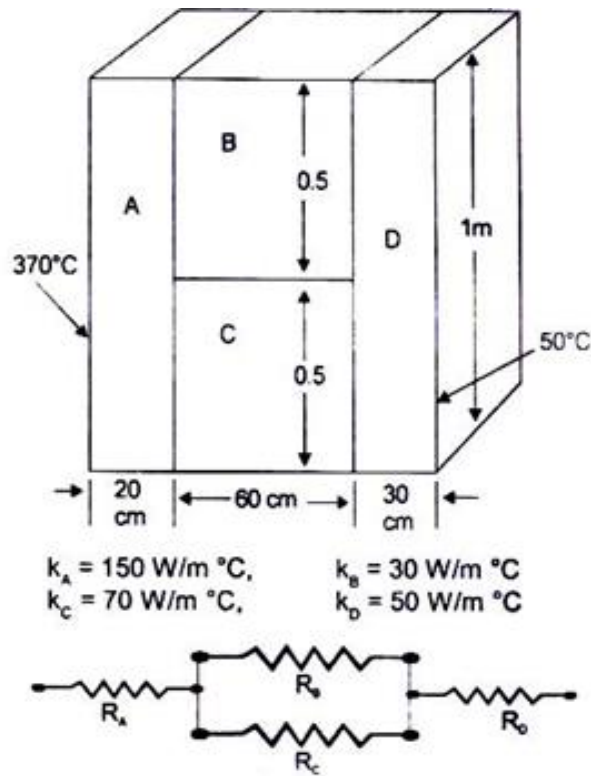


Fig 1.11

$$R_A = 0.2/150 = 0.00133$$

$$R_B = 0.6/(30 \times 0.5) = 0.04$$

$$R_C = 0.6/(70 \times 0.5) = 0.017$$

$$R_D = 0.3/50 = 0.006$$

$$1/R_B + 1/R_C = 1/R_{BC} = 83.82$$

$$\text{Therefore, } R_{BC} = 1/83.82 = 0.0119$$

$$\text{Total resistance to heat flow} = 0.00133 + 0.0119 + 0.006 = 0.01923$$

$$\text{Rate of heat transfer per unit depth} = (370-50)/0.01923 = 16.64 \text{ kW m.}$$

### The Significance of Biot Number

Let us consider steady state conduction through a slab of thickness  $L$  and thermal conductivity  $k$ . The left hand face of the wall is maintained at  $T_1$  constant temperature and the right hand face is exposed to ambient air at  $T_o$ , with convective heat transfer coefficient  $h$ . The

analogous electric circuit will have two thermal resistances:  $R_1 = L/k$  and  $R_2 = 1/h$ . The drop in temperature across the wall and the air film will be proportional to their resistances, that is,  $(L/k)/(1/h) = hL/k$ .

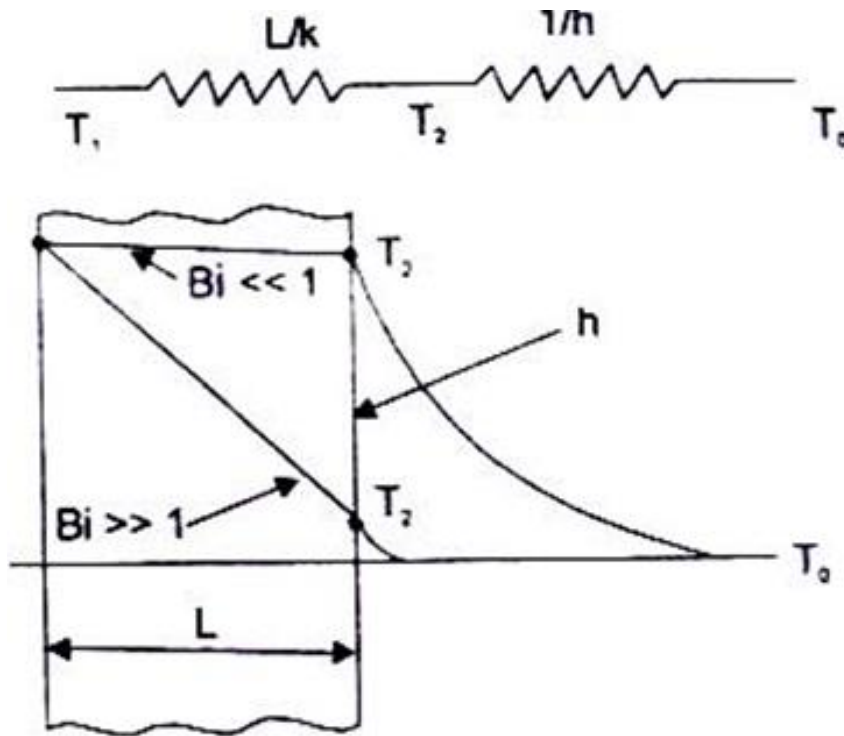


Fig 1.12: Effect of Biot number on temperature profile

This dimensionless number is called 'Biot Number' or,

$$Bi = \frac{\text{Conduction resistance}}{\text{Convection resistance}}$$

When  $Bi \gg 1$ , the temperature drop across the air film would be negligible and the temperature at the right hand face of the wall will be approximately equal to the ambient temperature. Similarly, when  $Bi \ll 1$ , the temperature drop across the wall is negligible and the transfer of heat will be controlled by the air film resistance.

## 5. The Concept of Thermal Contact Resistance

Heat flow rate through composite walls are usually analysed on the assumptions that - (i) there is a perfect contact between adjacent layers, and (ii) the temperature at the interface of the two plane surfaces is the same. However, in real situations, this is not true. No surface, even a so-called 'mirror-finish surface', is perfectly smooth in a microscopic sense. As such, when two surfaces are placed together, there is not a single plane of contact. The surfaces touch only at a limited number of spots, the aggregate of which is only a small fraction of the area of the surface or 'contact area'. The remainder of the space between the surfaces may be filled with air or other fluid. In effect, this introduces a resistance to heat flow at the interface. This resistance is called 'thermal contact resistance' and causes a temperature drop between the materials at the interfaces as shown in Fig. 2.12. (That is why, Eskimos make their houses having double ice walls separated by a thin layer of air, and in winter, two thin woolen blankets are more comfortable than one woolen blanket having double thickness.)

Fig. 2.12 Temperature profile with and without contact resistance when two solid surfaces are joined together

**Example 1.10** A furnace wall consists of an inner layer of fire brick 25 cm thick  $k = 0.4 \text{ W/mK}$  and a layer of ceramic blanket insulation, 10 cm thick  $k = 0.2 \text{ W/mK}$ . The thermal contact resistance between the two walls at the interface is  $0.01 \text{ m}^2\text{K/w}$ . Calculate the temperature drop at the interface if the temperature difference across the wall is  $1200\text{K}$ .

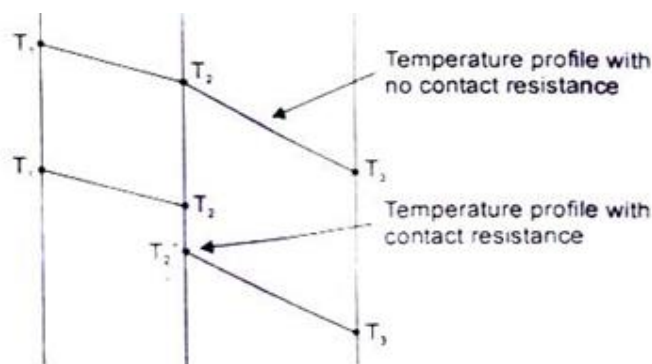


Fig 1.13: temperature profile with and without contact resistance when two solid surfaces are joined together

**Solution:** The resistance due to inner fire brick  $= L/k = 0.25/0.4 = 0.625$ .

The resistance of the ceramic insulation =  $0.1/0.2 = 0.5$

Total thermal resistance =  $0.625 + 0.01 + 0.5 = 1.135$

Rate of heat flow,  $\dot{Q}/A = \Delta t / \Delta R = 1200/1.135 = 1057.27 \text{ W/m}^2$

Temperature drop at the interface,

$$\Delta T = (\dot{Q}/A) \times R = 1057.27 \times 0.01 = 10.57 \text{ K}$$

**Example 1.11** A 20 cm thick slab of aluminium ( $k = 230 \text{ W/mK}$ ) is placed in contact with a 15 cm thick stainless steel plate ( $k = 15 \text{ W/mK}$ ). Due to roughness, 40 percent of the area is in direct contact and the gap (0.0002 m) is filled with air ( $k = 0.032 \text{ W/mK}$ ). The difference in temperature between the two outside surfaces of the plate is  $200^\circ\text{C}$ . Estimate (i) the heat flow rate, (ii) the contact resistance, and (iii) the drop in temperature at the interface.

**Solution:** Let us assume that out of 40% area in direct contact, half the surface area is occupied by steel and half is occupied by aluminium.

The physical system and its analogous electric circuits is shown in Fig. 2.13.

$$R_1 = \frac{0.2}{230 \times 1} = 0.00087, \quad R_2 = \frac{0.0002}{230 \times 0.2} = 4.348 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$R_3 = \frac{0.0002}{0.032 \times 0.6} = 1.04 \times 10^{-2}, \quad R_4 = \frac{0.0002}{15 \times 0.2} = 6.667 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$\text{and } R_5 = \frac{0.15}{(15 \times 1)} = 0.01$$

$$\text{Again } 1/R_{2,3,4} = 1/R_2 + 1/R_3 + 1/R_4$$

$$= 2.3 \times 10^5 + 96.15 + 1.5 \times 10^4 = 24.5 \times 10^4$$

$$\text{Therefore, } R_{2,3,4} = 4.08 \times 10^{-6}$$

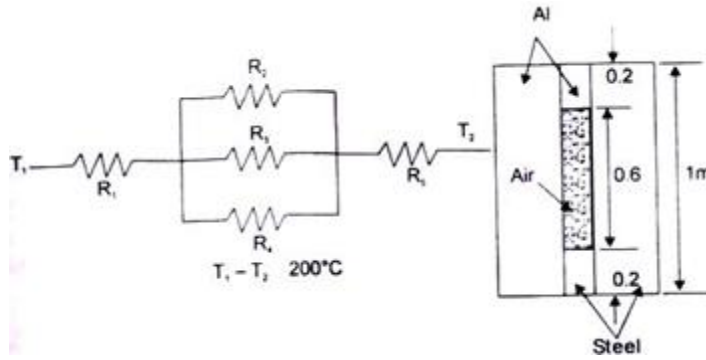


Fig 1.14

Total resistance,  $\Sigma R = R_1 + R_{2,3,4} + R_5$

$$= 870 \times 10^{-6} + 4.08 \times 10^{-6} + 1000 \times 10^{-6} = 1.0874 \times 10^{-2}$$

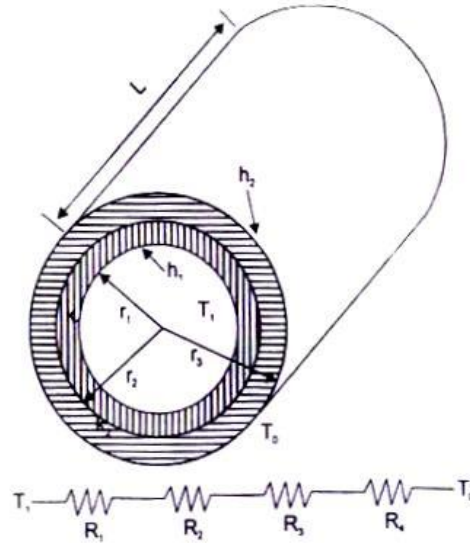
Heat flow rate,  $\dot{Q} = 200 / 1.087 \times 10^{-2} = 18.392 \text{ kW per unit depth of the plate.}$

Contact resistance,  $R_{2,3,4} = 4.08 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mK / W}$

Drop in temperature at the interface,  $\Delta T = 4.08 \times 10^{-6} \times 18392 = 0.075^\circ\text{C}$

## 6. An Expression for the Heat Transfer Rate through a Composite Cylindrical System

Let us consider a composite cylindrical system consisting of two coaxial cylinders, radii  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$  and  $r_2$  and  $r_3$ , thermal conductivities  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  the convective heat transfer coefficients at the inside and outside surfaces  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  as shown in the figure. Assuming radial conduction under



steady state conditions we have:

Fig 1.15

$$R_1 = 1/h_1 A_1 = 1/2 \pi L h_1$$

$$R_2 = \ln(r_2/r_1) / 2\pi L k_1$$

$$R_3 = \ln(r_3/r_2) / 2\pi L k_2$$

$$R_4 = 1/h_2 A_2 = 1/2 \pi L h_2$$

$$\text{And } \dot{Q} / 2\pi L = (T_1 - T_0) / \Sigma R$$

$$= (T_1 - T_0) / \left[ \left( 1/h_1 r_1 + \ln(r_2/r_1)/k_1 + \ln(r_3/r_2)/k_2 + 1/h_2 r_3 \right) \right]$$

**Example 1.12** A steel pipe. Inside diameter 100 mm, outside diameter 120 mm ( $k = 50 \text{ W/mK}$ ) is insulated with a 40 mm thick high temperature insulation ( $k = 0.09 \text{ W/mK}$ ) and another insulation 60 mm thick ( $k = 0.07 \text{ W/mK}$ ). The ambient temperature is  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . The heat transfer coefficient for the inside and outside surfaces are 550 and  $15 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  respectively. The pipe carries steam at  $300^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate (1) the rate of heat loss by steam per unit length of the pipe (11) the temperature of the outside surface

**Solution:** The cross-section of the pipe with two layers of insulation is shown in Fig. 1.16. with its analogous electrical circuit.

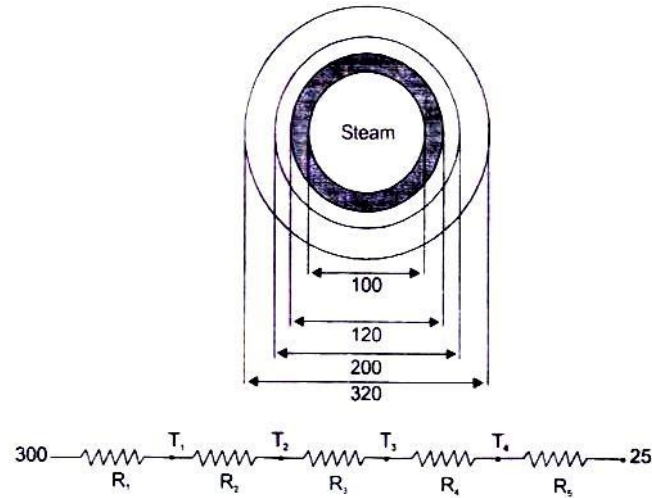


Fig1.16 Cross-section through an insulated cylinder, thermal resistances in series.

For  $L = 1.0$  m. we have

$$R_1, \text{ the resistance of steam film} = 1/hA = 1/(500 \times 2 \times 3.14 \times 50 \times 10^{-3}) = 0.00579$$

$$R_2, \text{ the resistance of steel pipe} = \ln(r_2/r_1) / 2 \pi k$$

$$= \ln(60/50)/2 \pi \times 50 = 0.00058$$

$R_3$ , resistance of high temperature Insulation

$$\ln(r_3/r_2) / 2 \pi k = \ln(100/60) / 2 \pi \times 0.09 = 0.903$$

$$R_4 = \ln(r_4/r_3)/2 \pi k = \ln(160/100)/2 \pi \times 0.07 = 1.068$$

$$R_5 = \text{resistance of the air film} = 1/(15 \times 2 \pi \times 160 \times 10^{-3}) = 0.0663$$

The total resistance = 2.04367

$$\text{and } \dot{Q} = \Delta T / \Sigma R = (300 - 25) / 2.04367 = 134.56 \text{ W per metre length of pipe.}$$

Temperature at the outside surface.  $T_4 = 25 + R_5$ ,

$$\dot{Q} = 25 + 134.56 \times 0.0663 = 33.92^\circ \text{C}$$

When the better insulating material ( $k = 0.07$ , thickness 60 mm) is placed first on the steel pipe, the new value of  $R_3$  would be

$$R_3 = \ln(120 / 60) / 2 \pi \times 0.07 = 1.576 ; \text{ and the new value of } R_4 \text{ will be}$$

$$R_4 = \ln(160/120) / 2 \pi \times 0.09 = 0.5087$$

The total resistance = 2.15737 and  $Q = 275/2.15737 = 127.47$  W per m length (Thus the better insulating material be applied first to reduce the heat loss.) The overall heat transfer coefficient,  $U$ , is obtained as  $U = \dot{Q} / A \Delta T$

$$\text{The outer surface area} = \pi \times 320 \times 10^{-3} \times 1 = 1.0054$$

$$\text{and } U = 134.56 / (275 \times 1.0054) = 0.487 \text{ W/m}^2 \text{ K.}$$

**Example 1.13** A steam pipe 120 mm outside diameter and 10m long carries steam at a pressure of 30 bar and 099 dry. Calculate the thickness of a lagging material ( $k = 0.99$  W/mK) provided on the steam pipe such that the temperature at the outside surface of the insulated pipe does not exceed  $32^\circ\text{C}$  when the steam flow rate is 1 kg/s and the dryness fraction of steam at the exit is 0.975 and there is no pressure drop.

**Solution:** The latent heat of vaporization of steam at 30 bar = 1794 kJ/kg.

$$\text{The loss of heat energy due to condensation of steam} = 1794(0.99 - 0.975)$$

$$= 26.91 \text{ kJ/kg.}$$

$$\text{Since the steam flow rate is 1 kg/s, the loss of energy} = 26.91 \text{ kW.}$$

The saturation temperature of steam at 30 bar is  $233.84^\circ\text{C}$  and assuming that the pipe material offers negligible resistance to heat flow, the temperature at the outside surface of the uninsulated steam pipe or at the inner surface of the lagging material is  $233.84^\circ\text{C}$ . Assuming one-dimensional radial heat flow through the lagging material, we have

$$\dot{Q} = (T_1 - T_2) / [\ln(r_2/r_1)] 2 \pi L k$$

$$\text{or, } 26.91 \times 1000 \text{ (W)} = (233.84 - 32) \times 2 \pi \times 10 \times 0.99 / \ln(r/60)$$

$$\ln(r/60) = 0.4666$$

$$r_2/60 = \exp(0.4666) = 1.5946$$

$$r_2 = 95.68 \text{ mm and the thickness} = 35.68 \text{ mm}$$

**Example 1.14** A Wire, diameter 0.5 mm length 30 cm, is laid coaxially in a tube (inside diameter 1 cm, outside diameter 1.5 cm,  $k = 20$  W/mK). The space between the wire and the inside wall of the tube behaves like a hollow tube and is filled with a



gas. Calculate the thermal conductivity of the gas if the current flowing through the wire is 5 amps and voltage across the two ends is 4.5 V, temperature of the wire is 160°C, convective heat transfer coefficient at the outer surface of the tube is 12 W/m<sup>2</sup>K and the ambient temperature is 300K.

**Solution:** Assuming steady state and one-dimensional radial heat flow, we can draw the thermal circuit as shown In Fig. 1 17.

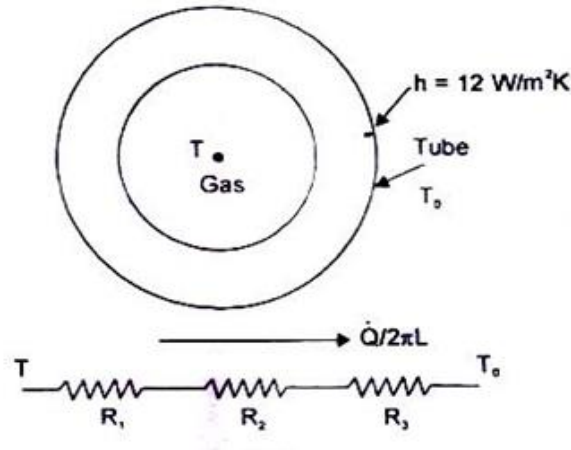


Fig 1.17

The rate of heat transfer through the system,

$$\dot{Q} / 2 \pi L = VI / 2 \pi L = (4.5 \times 5) / (2 \times 3.142 \times 0.3) = 11.935 \text{ (W/m)}$$

$R_1$ , the resistance due to gas =  $\ln(r_2/r_1) / k = \ln(0.01/0.0005) / k = 2.996/k$ .

$R_2$ , resistance offered by the metallic tube =  $\ln(r_3 / r_2) / k$

$$= \ln(1.5 / 1.0) / 20 = 0.02$$

$R_3$ , resistance due to fluid film at the outer surface

$$1/h r_3 = 1 / (12 \times 1.5 \times 10^{-2}) = 5.556$$

$$\text{and } \dot{Q} / 2 \pi L = \Delta T / \Sigma R = [(273 + 160) - 300] / \Sigma R$$

Therefore,  $\Sigma R = 133 / 11.935 = 11.1437$ , and

$$R_1 = 2.996/k = 11.1437 - 0.02 - 5.556 = 5.568$$

$$\text{or, } k = 2.996 / 5.568 = 0.538 \text{ W/mK.}$$

**Example 1.15** A steam pipe (inner diameter 16 cm, outer diameter 20 cm,  $k = 50 \text{ W/mK}$ ) is covered with a 4 cm thick insulating material ( $k = 0.09 \text{ W/mK}$ ). In order to reduce the heat loss, the thickness of the insulation is Increased to 8mm. Calculate the percentage reduction in heat transfer assuming that the convective heat transfer coefficient at the Inside and outside surfaces are 1150 and 10  $\text{W/m}^2\text{K}$  and their values remain the same.

**Solution:** Assuming one-dimensional radial conduction under steady state,

$$\dot{Q} / 2\pi L = \Delta T / \Sigma R$$

$$R_1, \text{ resistance due to steam film} = 1/h_r = 1/(1150 \times 0.08) = 0.011$$

$$R_2, \text{ resistance due to pipe material} = \ln (r_2/r_1)/k = \ln (10/8)/50 = 0.00446$$

$$R_3, \text{ resistance due to 4 cm thick insulation}$$

$$= \ln(r_3/r_2)/k = \ln(14/10)/0.09 = 3.738$$

$$R_4, \text{ resistance due to air film} = 1/h_r = 1/(10 \times 0.14) = 0.714.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \dot{Q} / 2\pi L = \Delta T / (0.011 + 0.00446 + 3.738 + 0.714) = 0.2386 \Delta T$$

When the thickness of the insulation is increased to 8 cm, the values of  $R_3$  and  $R_4$  will change.

$$R_3 = \ln(r_3/r_2)/k = \ln(18/10)/0.09 = 6.53 ; \text{ and}$$

$$R_4 = 1/h_r = 1/(10 \times 0.18) = 0.556$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \dot{Q} / 2\pi L = \Delta T / (0.011 + 0.00446 + 6.53 + 0.556)$$

$$= \Delta T / 7.1 = 0.14084 \Delta T$$

$$\text{Percentage reduction in heat transfer} = \frac{(0.22386 - 0.14084)}{0.22386} = 0.37 = 37\%$$

**Example 1.16** A small hemispherical oven is built of an inner layer of insulating fire brick 125 mm thick ( $k = 0.31 \text{ W/mK}$ ) and an outer covering of 85% magnesia 40 mm thick ( $k = 0.05 \text{ W/mK}$ ). The inner surface of the oven is at 1073 K and the heat transfer coefficient for the outer surface is 10  $\text{W/m}^2\text{K}$ , the room temperature is 20°C.

Calculate the rate of heat loss through the hemisphere if the inside radius is 0.6 m.

**Solution:** The resistance of the fire brick

$$= (r_2 - r_1) / 2\pi k r_1 r_2 = \frac{0.725 - 0.6}{2\pi \times 0.31 \times 0.6 \times 0.725} = 0.1478$$

The resistance of 85% magnesia

$$= (r_3 - r_2) / 2\pi k r_2 r_3 = \frac{0.765 - 0.725}{2\pi \times 0.05 \times 0.725 \times 0.765} = 0.2295$$

The resistance due to fluid film at the outer surface =  $1/hA$

$$= \frac{1}{10 \times 2\pi \times (0.765 \times 0.765)} = 0.2295$$

The resistance due to fluid film at the outer surface =  $1/hA$

$$= \frac{1}{10 \times 2\pi \times (0.765 \times 0.765)} = 0.0272$$

$$\text{Rate of heat flow, } \dot{Q} = \Delta T / \Sigma R = \frac{800 - 20}{0.1478 + 0.2295 + 0.272} = 1930 \text{ W}$$

**Example 1.17** A cylindrical tank with hemispherical ends is used to store liquid oxygen at  $-180^\circ\text{C}$ . The diameter of the tank is 1.5 m and the total length is 8 m. The tank is covered with a 10 cm thick layer of insulation. Determine the thermal conductivity of the insulating material so that the boil off rate does not exceed 10 kg/hr. The latent heat of vapourization of liquid oxygen is 214 kJ/kg. Assume that the outer surface of insulation is at  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and the thermal resistance of the wall of the tank is negligible. (ES-94)

**Solution:** The maximum amount of heat energy that flows by conduction from outside to inside = Mass of liquid oxygen  $\times$  Latent heat of vapourisation.

$$= 10 \times 214 = 2140 \text{ kJ/hr} = 2140 \times 1000/3600 = 594.44 \text{ W}$$

$$\text{Length of the cylindrical part of the tank} = 8 - 2r = 8 - 1.5 = 6.5 \text{ m}$$

since the thermal resistance of the wall does not offer any resistance to heat flow, the temperature at the inside surface of the insulation can be assumed as  $-183^\circ\text{C}$  whereas the

temperature at the outside surface of the insulation is 27°C.

$$\text{Heat energy coming in through the cylindrical part, } \dot{Q}_1 = \frac{\Delta T}{\frac{\ln(r_2/r_1)}{2\pi Lk}}$$

$$\text{or, } \dot{Q}_1 = \frac{(27+183) \times 2\pi \times 6.5k}{\ln(8.5/7.5)} = 68531.84 \text{ k}$$

Heat energy coming in through the two hemispherical ends,

$$\dot{Q}_2 = 2 \times (\Delta T \times 2\pi k r_2 r_1) / (r_2 - r_1) = \frac{2 \times 210 \times 2\pi k \times 0.85 \times 0.75}{0.10} = 16825.4 \text{ k}$$

Therefore,  $594.44 = (68531.84 + 16825.4) k$ ; or,  $k = 6.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ W/mK}$ .

**Example 1.18** A spherical vessel, made out of 2.5 cm thick steel plate is used to store 10 m<sup>3</sup> of a liquid at 200°C for a thermal storage system. To reduce the heat loss to the surroundings, a 10 cm thick layer of insulation ( $k = 0.07 \text{ W/mK}$ ) is used. If the convective heat transfer coefficient at the outer surface is  $W/m^2K$  and the ambient temperature is 25°C, calculate the rate of heat loss neglecting the thermal resistance of the steel plate.

If the spherical vessel is replaced by a 2 m diameter cylindrical vessel with flat ends, calculate the thickness of insulation required for the same heat loss.

$$\text{Solution: Volume of the spherical vessel} = 10 \text{ m}^3 = \frac{4\pi r^3}{3} \therefore r = 1.336 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Outer radius of the spherical vessel, } r_2 = 1.336 + 0.025 = 1.361 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Outermost radius of the spherical vessel after the insulation} = 1.461 \text{ m.}$$

Since the thermal resistance of the steel plate is negligible, the temperature at the inside surface of the insulation is 200°C.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thermal resistance of the insulating material} &= (r_3 - r_2) / 4\pi k r_3 r_2 \\ &= \frac{0.1}{4\pi \times 0.07 \times 1.461 \times 1.361} = 0.057 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thermal resistance of the fluid film at the outermost surface} = 1/hA$$

$$= 1 / \left[ 10 \times 4\pi \times (1.461)^2 \right] = 0.00373$$

$$\text{Rate of heat flow} = \Delta T / \Sigma R = (200 - 25) / (0.057 + 0.00373) = 2873.8 \text{ W}$$

$$\text{Volume of the insulating material used} = (4/3)\pi(r_3^3 - r_2^3) = 2.5 \text{ m}^3$$

$$\text{Volume of the cylindrical vessel} = 10 \text{ m}^3 = \frac{\pi}{4}(d)^2 L; \therefore L = 10 / \pi = 3.183 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Outer radius of cylinder without insulation} = 1.0 + 0.025 = 1.025 \text{ m.}$$

$$\text{Outermost radius of the cylinder (with insulation)} = r_3.$$

$$\text{Therefore, the thickness of insulation} = r_3 - 1.025 = \square$$

Resistance, the heat flow by the cylindrical element

$$= \frac{\ln(r_3 / 1.025)}{2\pi L k} + 1/hA = \frac{\ln(r_3 / 1.025)}{2\pi \times 3.183 \times 0.07} + \frac{1}{10 \times 2\pi \times r_3 \times 3.183}$$

$$= 0.714 \ln(r_3 / 1.025) + 0.005/r_3$$

Resistance to heat flow through sides of the cylinder

$$= 2\delta / kA + 1/hA = \frac{2(r_3 - 1.025)}{0.07 \times \pi \times 1} + \frac{1}{10 \times 2 \times \pi}$$

$$= 9.09(r_3 - 1.025) + 0.0159$$

For the same heat loss,  $\Delta T / \Sigma R$  would be equal in both cases, therefore,

$$\frac{1}{0.06073} = \frac{1}{0.714 \ln(r_3 / 1.025) + 0.005/r_3} + \frac{1}{9.09(r_3 - 1.025) + 0.0159}$$

Solving by trial and error,  $(r - 1.025) = \square = 9.2 \text{ cm.}$

and the volume of the insulating material required =  $2.692 \text{ m}^3$ .

## 7. Unsteady State Conduction Heat Transfer

### 7.1 . Transient State Systems-Defined

The process of heat transfer by conduction where the temperature varies with time and with space coordinates, is called 'unsteady or transient'. All transient state systems may be broadly classified into two categories:

(a) Non-periodic Heat Flow System - the temperature at any point within the system changes as a non-linear function of time.

(b) Periodic Heat Flow System - the temperature within the system undergoes periodic changes which may be regular or irregular but definitely cyclic.

There are numerous problems where changes in conditions result in transient temperature distributions and they are quite significant. Such conditions are encountered in - manufacture of ceramics, bricks, glass and heat flow to boiler tubes, metal forming, heat treatment, etc.

## 7.2. Biot and Fourier Modulus-Definition and Significance

Let us consider an initially heated long cylinder ( $L \gg R$ ) placed in a moving stream of fluid at  $T_\infty < T_s$ , as shown In Fig. 3.1(a). The convective heat transfer coefficient at the surface is  $h$ , where,

$$Q = hA (T_s - T_\infty)$$

This energy must be conducted to the surface, and therefore,

$$Q = -kA(dT / dr)_{r=R}$$

$$\text{or, } h(T_s - T_\infty) = -k(dT/dr)_{r=R} \approx -k(T_c - T_s)/R$$

where  $T_c$  is the temperature at the axis of the cylinder

$$\text{By rearranging, } (T_s - T_c) / (T_s - T_\infty) = hR/k \quad (3.1)$$

The term,  $hR/k$ , IS called the 'BIOT MODULUS'. It is a dimensionless number and is the ratio of internal heat flow resistance to external heat flow resistance and plays a fundamental role in transient conduction problems involving surface convection effects. It provides a measure of the temperature drop in the solid relative to the temperature difference between the surface and the fluid.

For  $Bi \ll 1$ , it is reasonable to assume a uniform temperature distribution across a solid at any time during a transient process.

Founer Modulus - It is also a dimensionless number and is defined as

$$Fo = \alpha t / L^2 \quad (3.2)$$

where  $L$  is the characteristic length of the body,  $\alpha$  is the thermal diffusivity, and  $t$  is the time

The Fourier modulus measures the magnitude of the rate of conduction relative to the change in temperature, i.e., the unsteady effect. If  $Fo \ll 1$ , the change in temperature will be experienced by a region very close to the surface.

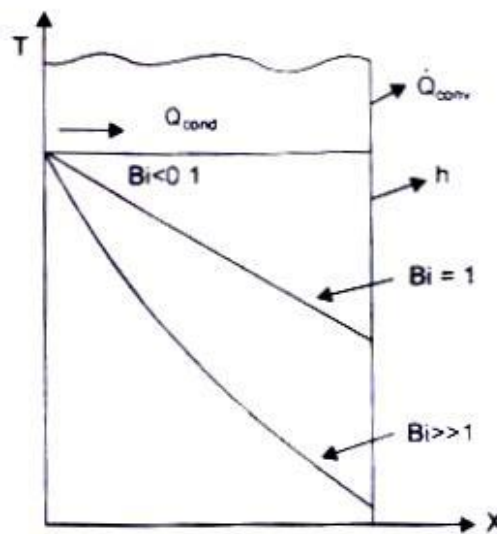


Fig. 1.18 Effect of Biot Modulus on steady state temperature distribution in a plane wall with surface convection.

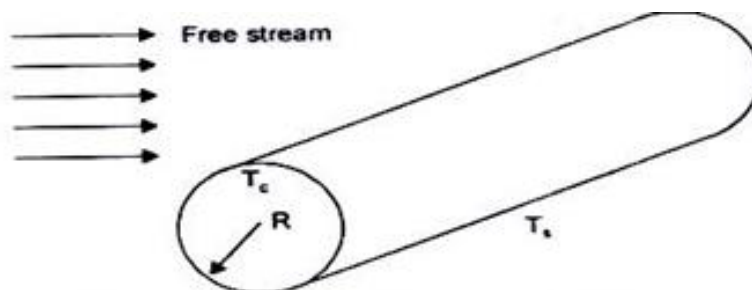


Fig. 1.18 (a) Nomenclature for Biot Modulus

### 7.3. Lumped Capacity System-Necessary Physical Assumptions

We know that a temperature gradient must exist in a material if heat energy is to be conducted into or out of the body. When  $Bi < 0.1$ , it is assumed that the internal thermal resistance of the body is very small in comparison with the external resistance and the transfer of heat energy is primarily controlled by the convective heat transfer at the surface. That is, the temperature within the body is approximately uniform. This idealised assumption is possible, if

(a) the physical size of the body is very small,

(b) the thermal conductivity of the material is very large, and

(c) the convective heat transfer coefficient at the surface is very small and there is a large temperature difference across the fluid layer at the interface.

### 7.4. An Expression for Evaluating the Temperature Variation in a Solid Using Lumped Capacity Analysis

Let us consider a small metallic object which has been suddenly immersed in a fluid during a heat treatment operation. By applying the first law of

Heat flowing out of the body = Decrease in the internal thermal energy of

during a time  $dt$

the body during that time  $dt$

or,  $hA_s(T - T_\infty)dt = - \rho CVdT$

where  $A_s$  is the surface area of the body,  $V$  is the volume of the body and  $C$  is the specific heat capacity.

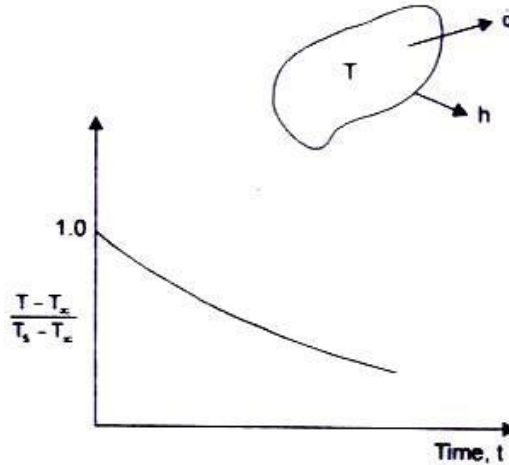
or,  $(hA / \rho CV)dt = - dT / (T - T_\infty)$

with the initial condition being: at  $t = 0$ ,  $T = T_s$

The solution is :  $(T - T_\infty) / (T_s - T_\infty) = \exp(-hA / \rho CV)t$  (3.3)

Fig. 3.2 depicts the cooling of a body (temperature distribution  $\square$  time) using lumped thermal capacity system. The temperature history is seen to be an exponential decay.





We can express

$$Bi \times Fo = (hL/k) \times (\alpha t/L^2) = (hL/k)(k/\rho C)(t/L^2) = (hA/\rho CV)t,$$

where  $V/A$  is the characteristic length  $L$ .

And, the solution describing the temperature variation of the object with respect to time is given by

$$(T - T_{\infty})/(T_s - T_{\infty}) = \exp(-Bi \cdot Fo) \quad (3.4)$$

**Example 1.19** Steel balls 10 mm in diameter ( $k = 48 \text{ W/mK}$ ), ( $C = 600 \text{ J/kgK}$ ) are cooled in air at temperature  $35^\circ\text{C}$  from an initial temperature of  $750^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the time required for the temperature to drop to  $150^\circ\text{C}$  when  $h = 25 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  and density  $\rho = 7800 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Solution:** Characteristic length,  $L = V/A = \frac{4/3 \pi r^3}{4 \pi r^2} = r/3 = 5 \times 10^{-3}/3 \text{ m}$

$$Bi = hL/k = 25 \times 5 \times 10^{-3} / (3 \times 48) = 8.68 \times 10^{-4} \ll 0.1,$$

Since the internal resistance is negligible, we make use of lumped capacity analysis: Eq. (3.4),

$$(T - T_{\infty}) / (T_s - T_{\infty}) = \exp(-Bi \cdot Fo) ; (150 - 35) / (750 - 35) = 0.16084$$

$$\therefore Bi \times Fo = 1827; Fo = 1.827 / (8.68 \times 10^{-4}) = 2.1 \times 10^3$$

$$\text{or, } \alpha t / L^2 = k / (\rho C L^2) t = 2100 \text{ and } t = 568 = 0.158 \text{ hour}$$

We can also compute the change in the internal energy of the object as:

$$\begin{aligned}
U_0 - U_t &= -\int_0^1 \rho CV dT = \int_0^1 \rho CV (T_s - T_\infty) (-hA / \rho CV) \exp t (-hAt / \rho CV) dt \\
&= -\rho CV (T_s - T_\infty) [\exp(-hAt / \rho CV) - 1] \quad (3.5) \\
&= -7800 \times 600 \times (4/3) \pi (5 \times 10^{-3})^3 (750-35) (0.16084 - 1) \\
&= 1.47 \times 10^3 \text{ J} = 1.47 \text{ kJ}.
\end{aligned}$$

If we allow the time 't' to go to infinity, we would have a situation that corresponds to steady state in the new environment. The change in internal energy will be  $U_0 - U_\infty = [\rho CV (T_s - T_\infty) \exp(-\infty) - 1] = [\rho CV (T_s - T_\infty)]$ .

We can also compute the instantaneous heat transfer rate at any time.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{or. } Q &= -\rho V C dT/dt = -\rho V C d/dt [T_\infty + (T_s - T_\infty) \exp(-hAt / \rho CV)] \\
&= hA (T_s - T_\infty) [\exp(-hAt / \rho CV)] \text{ and for } t = 60\text{s}, \\
Q &= 25 \times 4 \times 3.142 (5 \times 10^{-3})^2 (750-35) [\exp(-25 \times 3 \times 60 / 5 \times 10^{-3} \times 7800 \times 600)] \\
&= 4.63 \text{ W}.
\end{aligned}$$

**Example 1.20** A cylindrical steel ingot (diameter 10 cm. length 30 cm,  $k = 40 \text{ W/mK}$ .  $\rho = 7600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $C = 600 \text{ J/kgK}$ ) is to be heated in a furnace from  $50^\circ\text{C}$  to  $850^\circ\text{C}$ . The temperature inside the furnace is  $1300^\circ\text{C}$  and the surface heat transfer coefficient is  $100 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . Calculate the time required.

$$\begin{aligned}
\textbf{Solution:} \text{ Characteristic length. } L &= V/A = \pi r^2 L / 2 \pi r (r + L) = rL / 2(r + L) \\
&= 5 \times 10^{-2} \times 30 \times 10^{-2} / 2 (2 (5 + 30) \times 10^{-2}) \\
&= 2.143 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$Bi = hL/k = 100 \times 2.143 \times 10^{-2} / 40 = 0.0536 \ll 0.1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
Fo &= \alpha t / L^2 = (k / \rho C) \times (t / L^2) \\
&= 40 \times t / (7600 \times 600 \times [2.143 \times 10^{-2}]^2) = 191 \times 10^{-2} t
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } (T - T_\infty) / (T_s - T_\infty) = \exp(-Bi Fo)$$

$$\text{or, } (850 - 1300) / (50 - 1300) = 0.36 = \exp(-Bi Fo)$$

$$\therefore \text{Bi Fo} = 102$$

$$\text{and Fo} = 19.06 \text{ and } t = 19.06 / (1.91 \times 10^{-2}) = 16.63 \text{ min}$$

(The length of the ingot is 30 cm and it must be removed from the furnace after a period of 16.63 min. therefore, the speed of the ingot would be  $0.3/16.63 = 1.8 \times 10^{-2}$  m/min.)

**Example 1.21** A block of aluminium ( $2\text{cm} \times 3\text{cm} \times 4\text{cm}$ ,  $k = 180 \text{ W/mK}$ ,  $\alpha = 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ) initially at  $300^\circ\text{C}$  is cooled in air at  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the temperature of the block after 3 min. Take  $h = 50 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: Characteristic length, } L &= [2 \times 3 \times 4 / 2(2 \times 3 + 2 \times 4 + 3 \times 4)] \times 10^{-2} \\ &= 4.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Bi} = hL/k = 50 \times 4.6 \times 10^{-3} / 180 = 1.278 \times 10^{-3} \ll 0.1$$

$$\text{Fo} = \alpha t / L^2 = 10^{-4} \times 180 / (4.6 \times 10^{-3})^2 = 850$$

$$\exp(-\text{Bi Fo}) = \exp(-1.278 \times 10^{-3} \times 850) = 0.337$$

$$(T - T_\infty) / (T_s - T_\infty) = (T - 30) / (300 - 30) = 0.337$$

$$\therefore T = 121.1^\circ\text{C}.$$

**Example 1.22** A copper wire 1 mm in diameter initially at  $150^\circ\text{C}$  is suddenly dipped into water at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the time required to cool to a temperature of  $90^\circ\text{C}$  if  $h = 100 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . What would be the time required if  $h = 40 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . (for copper;  $k = 370 \text{ W/mK}$ ,  $\rho = 8800 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $C = 381 \text{ J/kgK}$ ).

**Solution:** The characteristic length for a long cylindrical object can be approximated as  $r/2$ . As such,

$$\text{Bi} = hL/k = 100 \times 0.5 \times 10^{-3} / (2 \times 370) = 6.76 \times 10^{-5} \ll 0.1$$

$$\text{Fo} = \alpha t / L^2 = (k / \rho C) \times (t / L^2)$$

$$= [370t / (8800 \times 381 \times (0.25 \times 10^{-3})^2)] = 1760t$$

$$\exp(-\text{Bi Fo}) = (T - T_\infty) / (T_s - T_\infty)$$

$$= (90 - 35) / (150 - 35) = 0.478$$

$$\text{Bi Fo} = 0.738 = 6.76 \times 10^{-5} \times 1760 t; \quad \therefore t = 6.2\text{s}$$

$$\text{when } h = 40 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}, \text{Bi} = 2.7 \times 10^{-5} \text{ and } 2.7 \times 10^{-5} \times 1760 t = 0.738;$$

$$\text{or, } t = 15.53\text{s}.$$

**Example 1.23** A metallic rod (mass 0.1 kg,  $C = 350 \text{ J/kgK}$ , diameter 12.5 mm, surface area  $40\text{cm}^2$ ) is initially at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . It is cooled in air at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . If the temperature drops to  $40^\circ\text{C}$  in 100 seconds, estimate the surface heat transfer coefficient.

$$\textbf{Solution: } hA / \rho CV = hA / mC = h \times 40 \times 10^{-4} / (0.1 \times 350) = 1.143 \times 10^{-4} h$$

$$\text{and, } hAt / \rho CV = 1.143 \times 10^{-4} h \times 100 = 1.143 \times 10^{-2} h$$

$$(T - T_\infty) / (T_s - T_\infty) = (40 - 25) / (100 - 25) = 0.2$$

$$\therefore \exp(-1.143 \times 10^{-2} h) = 0.2$$

$$\text{or, } 1.143 \times 10^{-2} h = 1.6094, \text{ and } h = 140 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}.$$



**SATHYABAMA**

INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY  
(DEEMED TO BE UNIVERSITY)

Accredited "A" Grade by NAAC | 12B Status by UGC | Approved by AICTE  
[www.sathyabama.ac.in](http://www.sathyabama.ac.in)

**SCHOOL OF MECHANICAL**

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL**

**UNIT – II – Heat and Mass Transfer– SMEA1504**

## UNIT – 2

### CONVECTION

#### 2.1. Convection Heat Transfer-Requirements

The heat transfer by convection requires a solid-fluid interface, a temperature difference between the solid surface and the surrounding fluid and a motion of the fluid. The process of heat transfer by convection would occur when there is a movement of macro-particles of the fluid in space from a region of higher temperature to lower temperature.

#### 2.2. Convection Heat Transfer Mechanism

Let us imagine a heated solid surface, say a plane wall at a temperature  $T_w$  placed in an atmosphere at temperature  $T_\infty$ , Fig. 2.1 Since all real fluids are viscous, the fluid particles adjacent to the solid surface will stick to the surface. The fluid particle at A, which is at a lower temperature, will receive heat energy from the plate by conduction. The internal energy of the particle would increase and when the particle moves away from the solid surface (wall or plate) and collides with another fluid particle at B which is at the ambient temperature, it will transfer a part of its stored energy to B. And, the temperature of the fluid particle at B would increase. This way the heat energy is transferred from the heated plate to the surrounding fluid. Therefore the process of heat transfer by convection involves a combined action of heat conduction, energy storage and transfer of energy by mixing motion of fluid particles.

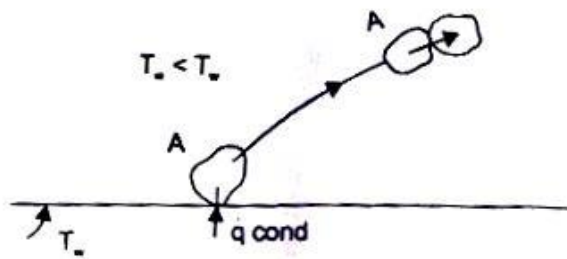


Fig. 2.1 Principle of heat transfer by convection

#### 2.3. Free and Forced Convection

When the mixing motion of the fluid particles is the result of the density difference caused by a temperature gradient, the process of heat transfer is called natural or free convection.

When the mixing motion is created by an artificial means (by some external agent), the process of heat transfer is called forced convection. Since the effectiveness of heat transfer by convection depends largely on the mixing motion of the fluid particles, it is essential to have a knowledge of the characteristics of fluid flow.

## 2.4. Basic Difference between Laminar and Turbulent Flow

In laminar or streamline flow, the fluid particles move in layers such that each fluid particle follows a smooth and continuous path. There is no macroscopic mixing of fluid particles between successive layers, and the order is maintained even when there is a turn around a corner or an obstacle is to be crossed. If a time dependent fluctuating motion is observed in directions which are parallel and transverse to the main flow, i.e., there is a random macroscopic mixing of fluid particles across successive layers of fluid flow, the motion of the fluid is called 'turbulent flow'. The path of a fluid particle would then be zigzag and irregular, but on a statistical basis, the overall motion of the macro particles would be regular and predictable.

## 2.5. Formation of a Boundary Layer

When a fluid flows over a surface, irrespective of whether the flow is laminar or turbulent, the fluid particles adjacent to the solid surface will always stick to it and their velocity at the solid surface will be zero, because of the viscosity of the fluid. Due to the shearing action of one fluid layer over the adjacent layer moving at the faster rate, there would be a velocity gradient in a direction normal to the flow.

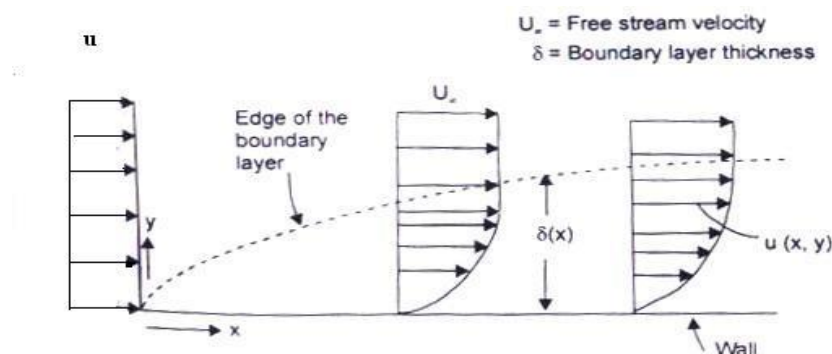


Fig 2.2: sketch of a boundary layer on a wall

Let us consider a two-dimensional flow of a real fluid about a solid (slender in cross-section) as shown in Fig. 2.2. Detailed investigations have revealed that the velocity of the fluid

particles at the surface of the solid is zero. The transition from zero velocity at the surface of the solid to the free stream velocity at some distance away from the solid surface in the V-direction (normal to the direction of flow) takes place in a very thin layer called 'momentum or hydrodynamic boundary layer'. The flow field can thus be divided in two regions:

(i) A very thin layer in the vicinity of the body where a velocity gradient normal to the direction of flow exists, the velocity gradient  $du/dy$  being large. In this thin region, even a very small Viscosity  $\mu$  of the fluid exerts a substantial Influence and the shearing stress  $\tau = \mu du/dy$  may assume large values. The thickness of the boundary layer is very small and decreases with decreasing viscosity.

(ii) In the remaining region, no such large velocity gradients exist and the Influence of viscosity is unimportant. The flow can be considered frictionless and potential.

## 2.6. Thermal Boundary Layer

Since the heat transfer by convection involves the motion of fluid particles, we must superimpose the temperature field on the physical motion of fluid and the two fields are bound to interact. It is intuitively evident that the temperature distribution around a hot body in a fluid stream will often have the same character as the velocity distribution in the boundary layer flow. When a heated solid body IS placed in a fluid stream, the temperature of the fluid stream will also vary within a thin layer in the immediate neighborhood of the solid body. The variation in temperature of the fluid stream also takes place in a thin layer in the neighborhood of the body and is termed 'thermal boundary layer'. Fig. 2.3 shows the temperature profiles inside a thermal boundary layer.

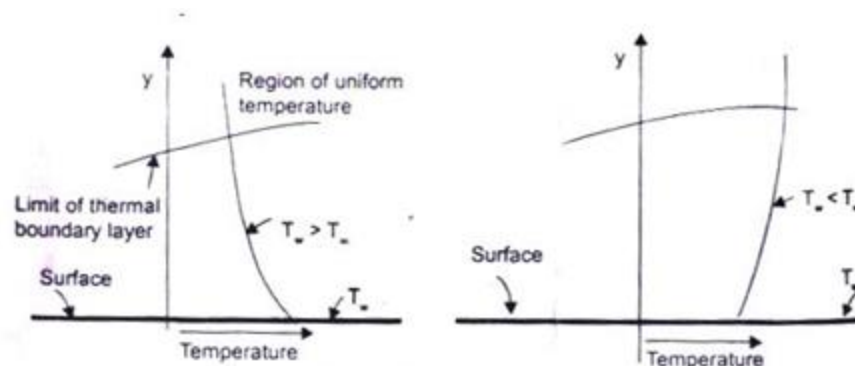


Fig2.3: The thermal boundary layer



## 2.7. Dimensionless Parameters and their Significance

The following dimensionless parameters are significant in evaluating the convection heat transfer coefficient:

(a) *The Nusselt Number (Nu)*-It is a dimensionless quantity defined as  $hL/k$ , where  $h$  = convective heat transfer coefficient,  $L$  is the characteristic length and  $k$  is the thermal conductivity of the fluid. The Nusselt number could be interpreted physically as the ratio of the temperature gradient in the fluid immediately in contact with the surface to a reference temperature gradient  $(T_s - T_\infty)/L$ . The convective heat transfer coefficient can easily be obtained if the Nusselt number, the thermal conductivity of the fluid in that temperature range and the characteristic dimension of the object is known.

Let us consider a hot flat plate (temperature  $T_w$ ) placed in a free stream (temperature  $T_\infty < T_w$ ). The temperature distribution is shown in Fig. 2.4. Newton's Law of Cooling says that the rate of heat transfer per unit area by convection is given by

$$\dot{Q}/A = h(T_w - T_\infty)$$

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{A} = h(T_w - T_\infty)$$

$$= k \frac{T_w - T_\infty}{\delta_t}$$

$$h = \frac{k}{\delta_t}$$

$$Nu = \frac{hL}{k} = \frac{L}{\delta_t}$$

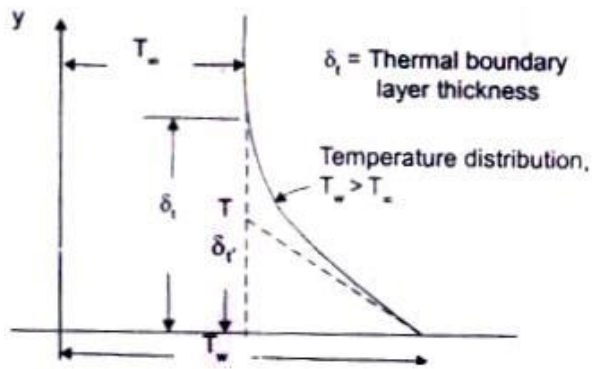


Fig. 2.4 Temperature distribution in a boundary layer: Nusselt modulus

The heat transfer by convection involves conduction and mixing motion of fluid particles. At the solid fluid interface ( $y = 0$ ), the heat flows by conduction only, and is given by

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{A} = -k \left( \frac{dT}{dy} \right)_{Y=0} \quad \therefore h = \frac{\left( -k \frac{dT}{dy} \right)_{y=0}}{(T_w - T_\infty)}$$

Since the magnitude of the temperature gradient in the fluid will remain the same, irrespective of the reference temperature, we can write  $dT = d(T - T_w)$  and by introducing a characteristic length dimension  $L$  to indicate the geometry of the object from which the heat flows, we get

$$\frac{hL}{k} = \frac{\left(\frac{dT}{dy}\right)_{y=0}}{(T_w - T_\infty)/L}, \text{ and in dimensionless form,}$$

$$= \left( \frac{d(T_w - T)/(T_w - T_\infty)}{d(y/L)} \right)_{y=0}$$

(b) *The Grashof Number (Gr)*-In natural or free convection heat transfer, the motion of fluid particles is created due to buoyancy effects. The driving force for fluid motion is the body force arising from the temperature gradient. If a body with a constant wall temperature  $T_w$  is exposed to a quiescent ambient fluid at  $T_\infty$ , the force per unit volume can be written as  $\rho g \beta (T_w - T_\infty)$  where  $\rho$  = mass density of the fluid,  $\beta$  = volume coefficient of expansion and  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity.

The ratio of inertia force  $\times$  Buoyancy force/(viscous force)<sup>2</sup> can be written as

$$\text{Gr} = \frac{(\rho V^2 L^2) \times \rho g \beta (T_w - T_\infty) L^3}{(\mu V L)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\rho^2 g \beta (T_w - T_\infty) L^3}{\mu^2} = g \beta L^3 (T_w - T_\infty) / \nu^2$$

The magnitude of Grashof number indicates whether the flow is laminar or turbulent. If the Grashof number is greater than  $10^9$ , the flow is turbulent and for Grashof number less than  $10^8$ , the flow is laminar. For  $10^8 < \text{Gr} < 10^9$ , It is the transition range.

(c) *The Prandtl Number (Pr)* - It is a dimensionless parameter defined as

$$\text{Pr} = \mu C_p / k = \nu / \alpha$$

Where  $\mu$  is the dynamic viscosity of the fluid,  $\nu$  = kinematic viscosity and  $\alpha$  = thermal diffusivity.

This number assumes significance when both momentum and energy are propagated through the system. It is a physical parameter depending upon the properties of the medium. It is a measure of the relative magnitudes of momentum and thermal diffusion in the fluid: That is, for  $\text{Pr} = 1$ , the rate of diffusion of momentum and energy are equal which means that the calculated temperature and velocity fields will be similar, the thickness of the momentum and thermal boundary layers will be equal. For  $\text{Pr} \ll 1$  (in case of liquid metals), the thickness of the thermal boundary layer will be much more than the thickness of the momentum boundary layer and vice versa. The product of Grashof and Prandtl number is called Rayleigh number. Or,  $\text{Ra} = \text{Gr} \times \text{Pr}$ .

## 2.8. Evaluation of Convective Heat Transfer Coefficient

The convective heat transfer coefficient in free or natural convection can be evaluated by two methods:

- (a) Dimensional Analysis combined with experimental investigations
- (b) Analytical solution of momentum and energy equations to the boundary layer.

### *Dimensional Analysis and Its Limitations*

Since the evaluation of convective heat transfer coefficient is quite complex, it is based on a combination of physical analysis and experimental studies. Experimental observations become necessary to study the influence of pertinent variables on the physical phenomena.

Dimensional analysis is a mathematical technique used in reducing the number of experiments to a minimum by determining an empirical relation connecting the relevant variables and in grouping the variables together in terms of dimensionless numbers. And, the method can only be applied after the pertinent variables controlling the phenomenon are identified and expressed in terms of the primary dimensions. (Table 1.1)

In natural convection heat transfer, the pertinent variables are:  $h$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $k$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $C_p$ ,  $L$ ,  $(\Delta T)$ ,  $\beta$  and  $g$ . Buckingham  $\pi$ 's method provides a systematic technique for arranging the variables in dimensionless numbers. It states that the number of dimensionless groups,  $\pi$ 's, required to describe a phenomenon involving 'n' variables is equal to the number of variables minus the number of primary dimensions 'm' in the problem.

In SI system of units, the number of primary dimensions are 4 and the number of variables for free convection heat transfer phenomenon are 9 and therefore, we should expect  $(9 - 4) = 5$  dimensionless numbers. Since the dimension of the coefficient of volume expansion,  $\beta$ , is  $\theta^{-1}$ , one dimensionless number is obviously  $\beta(\Delta T)$ . The remaining variables are written in a functional form:

$$\phi(h, \rho, k, \mu, C_p, L, g) = 0.$$

Since the number of primary dimensions is 4, we arbitrarily choose 4 independent variables as primary variables such that all the four dimensions are represented. The selected primary variables are:  $\rho, g, k, L$ . Thus the dimensionless group,

$$\pi_1 = \rho^a g^b k^c L^d h = (ML^{-3})^a (LT^{-2})^b (MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1}) = M^0 L^0 T^0 \theta^0$$

Equating the powers of M, L, T,  $\theta$  on both sides, we have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{M : } a + c + 1 = 0 \text{ } \} \text{ Upon solving them,} \\ \text{L : } -3a + b + c + d = 0 \\ \text{T : } -2b - 3c - 3 = 0 \\ \theta : -c - 1 = 0 \end{array} \right\} \text{Up on solving them,}$$

$$c = 1, b = a = 0 \text{ and } d = 1.$$

and  $\pi_1 = hL/k$ , the Nusselt number.

The other dimensionless number

$\pi_2 = p^a g^b k^c L^d C_p = (ML^{-3})^a (LT^{-2})^b (MLT^{-3} \theta^{-1})^c (L)^d (MT^{-1} \theta^{-1}) = M^0 L^0 T^0 \theta^0$  Equating the powers of M, L, T and  $\theta$  and upon solving, we get

$$\pi_3 = \mu^2 / \rho^2 g L^3$$

By combining  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_3$ , we write  $\pi_4 = [\pi_2 \times \pi_3]^{1/2}$

$$= \left[ \rho^2 g L^3 C_p^2 / k^2 \times \mu^2 / g L^3 \right]^{1/2} = \frac{\mu C_p}{k} \text{ (the Prandtl number)}$$

By combining  $\pi_3$  with  $(\beta \Delta T)$ , we have  $\pi_5 = (\beta \Delta T) * \frac{1}{\pi_3}$

$$= \beta (\Delta T) \times \frac{\rho^2 g L^3}{\mu^2} = g \beta (\Delta T) L^3 / \nu^2 \text{ (the Grashof number)}$$

Therefore, the functional relationship is expressed as:

$$\phi(\text{Nu}, \text{Pr}, \text{Gr}) = 0; \text{ Or, } \text{Nu} = \phi_1(\text{Gr Pr}) = \text{Const} \times (\text{Gr} \times \text{Pr})^m \quad (2.1)$$

and values of the constant and 'm' are determined experimentally.

Table 2.1 gives the values of constants for use with Eq. (2.1) for isothermal surfaces.

**Table 2.1 Constants for use with Eq. 2.1 for Isothermal Surfaces**

<i>Geometry</i>	$G_{r_f} Pr_f$	$C$	$m$
Vertical planes and cylinders	$10^4 - 10^9$	0.59	1/4
	$10^9 - 10^{13}$	0.021	2/5
	$10^9 - 10^{13}$	0.10	1/3
Horizontal cylinders	$0 - 10^{-5}$	0.4	0
	$10^4 - 10^9$	0.53	1/4
	$10^9 - 10^{12}$	0.13	1/3
	$10^{10} - 10^{-2}$	0.675	0.058
	$10^{-2} - 10^2$	1.02	0.148
	$10^2 - 10^4$	0.85	0.188
	$10^4 - 10^7$	0.48	1/4
	$10^7 - 10^{12}$	0.125	1/3
	$8 \times 10^6 - 10^{11}$	0.15	1/3
	$2 \times 10^4 - 8 \times 10^6$	0.54	1/4
Upper surface of heated plates or lower surface of cooled plates			
- do -			
Lower surface of heated plates or upper surface of cooled plates	$10^5 - 10^{11}$	0.27	1/4
Vertical cylinder height = diameter characteristic length = diameter	$10^4 - 10^6$	0.775	0.21
Irregular solids, characteristic length = distance the fluid particle travels in boundary layer	$10^4 - 10^9$	0.52	1/4

### *Analytical Solution-Flow over a Heated Vertical Plate in Air*

Let us consider a heated vertical plate in air, shown in Fig. 2.5. The plate is maintained at uniform temperature  $T_w$ . The coordinates are chosen in such a way that  $x$  - is in the stream wise direction and  $y$  - is in the transverse direction. There will be a thin layer of fluid adjacent to the hot surface of the vertical plate within

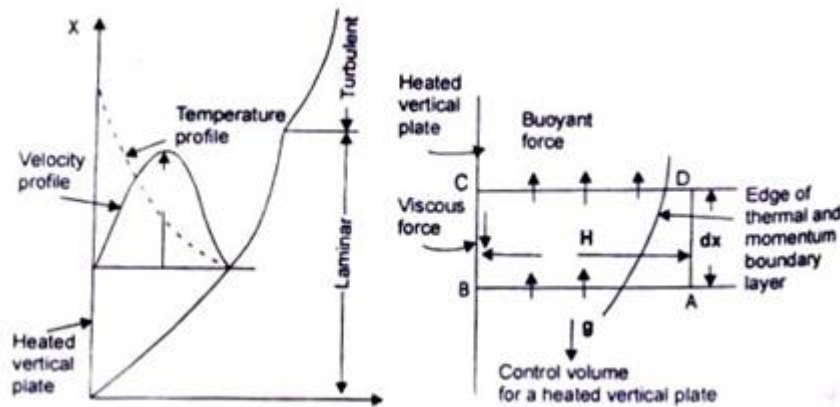


Fig. 2.5 Boundary layer on a heated vertical plate

Which the variations in velocity and temperature would remain confined. The relative thickness of the momentum and the thermal boundary layer strongly depends upon the Prandtl number. Since in natural convection heat transfer, the motion of the fluid particles is caused by the temperature difference between the temperatures of the wall and the ambient fluid, the thickness of the two boundary layers are expected to be equal. When the temperature of the vertical plate is less than the fluid temperature, the boundary layer will form from top to bottom but the mathematical analysis will remain the same.

The boundary layer will remain laminar upto a certain length of the plate ( $Gr < 10^8$ ) and beyond which it will become turbulent ( $Gr > 10^9$ ). In order to obtain the analytical solution, the integral approach, suggested by von-Karman is preferred.

We choose a control volume ABCD, having a height  $H$ , length  $dx$  and unit thickness normal to the plane of paper, as shown in Fig. 25. We have:

(b) Conservation of Mass:

$$\text{Mass of fluid entering through face AB} = \dot{m}_{AB} = \int_0^H \rho u dy$$

$$\text{Mass of fluid leaving face CD} = \dot{m}_{CD} = \int_0^H \rho u dy + \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^H \rho u dy \right] dx$$

$$\therefore \text{Mass of fluid entering the face DA} = \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^H \rho u dy \right] dx$$

(ii) Conservation of Momentum:

$$\text{Momentum entering face AB} = \int_0^H \rho u^2 dy$$

$$\text{Momentum leaving face CD} = \int_0^H \rho u^2 dy + \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^H \rho u^2 dy \right] dx$$

$$\therefore \text{Net efflux of momentum in the + x-direction} = \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^H \rho u^2 dy \right] dx$$

The external forces acting on the control volume are:

$$(a) \text{ Viscous force} = \mu \frac{du}{dy} \Big|_{y=0} dx \text{ acting in the -ve x-direction}$$

$$(b) \text{ Buoyant force approximated as } \left[ \int_0^H \rho g \beta (T - T_\infty) dy \right] dx$$

From Newton's law, the equation of motion can be written as:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^\delta \rho u^2 dy \right] = -\mu \frac{du}{dy} \Big|_{y=0} + \int_0^\delta \rho g \beta (T - T_\infty) dy \quad (2.2)$$

because the value of the integrand between  $\delta$  and  $H$  would be zero.

(iii) Conservation of Energy:

$$\dot{Q}_{AB}, \text{ convection} + \dot{Q}_{AD}, \text{ convection} + \dot{Q}_{BC}, \text{ conduction} = \dot{Q}_{CD}, \text{ convection}$$

$$\text{or, } \int_0^H \rho u C T dy + C T_\infty \left[ \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^H \rho u dy \right] dx - k \frac{dT}{dy} \Big|_{y=0} dx$$

$$= \int_0^H \rho u C T dy + \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^H \rho u T C dy \right] dx$$



$$\text{or } \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^\delta \rho u (T_\infty - T) dy \frac{k}{\rho C} \frac{dT}{dy} \bigg|_{y=0} = \alpha \frac{dT}{dy} \bigg|_{y=0} \quad (2.3)$$

The boundary conditions are:

or,

(2.3)

Velocity profile

Temperature profile

$$u = 0 \text{ at } y = 0$$

$$T = T_w \text{ at } y = 0$$

$$u = 0 \text{ at } y = \delta$$

$$T = T_\infty \text{ at } y = \delta_1 \equiv \delta$$

$$du/dy = 0 \text{ at } y = \delta$$

$$dT/dy \equiv 0 \text{ at } y = \delta_1 \equiv \delta$$

Since the equations (2.2) and (2.3) are coupled equations, it is essential that the functional form of both the velocity and temperature distribution are known in order to arrive at a solution.

The functional relationships for velocity and temperature profiles which satisfy the above boundary conditions are assumed of the form:

$$\frac{u}{u_*} = \frac{y}{\delta} \left( 1 - \frac{y}{\delta} \right)^2 \quad (2.4)$$

Where  $u_*$  is a fictitious velocity which is a function of  $x$ ; and

$$\frac{(T - T_\infty)}{(T_w - T_\infty)} = \left( 1 - \frac{y}{\delta} \right)^2 \quad (2.5)$$

After the Eqs. (5.4) and (5.5) are inserted in Eqs. (5.2) and (5.3) and the operations are performed (details of the solution are given in Chapman, A.J. Heat Transfer, Macmillan Company, New York), we get the expression for boundary layer thickness as:

$$\delta/x = 3.93 \text{Pr}^{-0.5} (0.952 + \text{Pr})^{0.25} \text{Gr}_x^{-0.25}$$

Where  $\text{Gr}$ , is the local Grashof number =  $g\beta x^3 (T_w - T_\infty)/\nu^2$

The heat transfer coefficient can be evaluated from:

$$\dot{q}_w = -k \left. \frac{dT}{dy} \right|_{y=0} = h(T_w - T_\infty)$$

Using Eq. (5.5) which gives the temperature distribution, we have

$$h = 2k/\delta \text{ or, } hx/k = Nu_x = 2x/\delta$$

The non-dimensional equation for the heat transfer coefficient is

$$Nu_x = 0.508 Pr^{0.5} (0.952 + Pr)^{-0.25} Gr_x^{0.25} \quad (2.7)$$

The average heat transfer coefficient,  $\bar{h} = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L h_x dx = 4/3 h_{x=L}$

$$Nu_L = 0.677 Pr^{0.5} (0.952 + Pr)^{-0.25} Gr^{0.25} \quad (2.8)$$

*Limitations of Analytical Solution:* Except for the analytical solution for flow over a flat plate, experimental measurements are required to evaluate the heat transfer coefficient. Since in free convection systems, the velocity at the surface of the wall and at the edge of the boundary layer is zero and its magnitude within the boundary layer is so small. It is very difficult to measure them. Therefore, velocity measurements require hydrogen-bubble technique or sensitive hot wire anemometers. The temperature field measurement is obtained by interferometer.

### ***Expression for ‘h’ for a Heated Vertical Cylinder in Air***

The characteristic length used in evaluating the Nusselt number and Grashof number for vertical surfaces is the height of the surface. If the boundary layer thickness is not too large compared with the diameter of the cylinder, the convective heat transfer coefficient can be evaluated by the equation used for vertical plane surfaces. That is, when  $D/L \geq 25/(Gr_L)^{0.25}$

**Example 2.1** A large vertical flat plate 3 m high and 2 m wide is maintained at 75°C and is exposed to atmosphere at 25°C. Calculate the rate of heat transfer.

**Solution:** The physical properties of air are evaluated at the mean temperature. i.e.  $T = (75 + 25)/2 = 50^\circ\text{C}$

From the data book, the values are:

$$\rho = 1.088 \text{ kg/m}^3; \quad C_p = 1.00 \text{ kJ/kg.K};$$

$$\mu = 1.96 \times 10^{-5} \text{ Pa-s} \quad k = 0.028 \text{ W/mK.}$$

$$\text{Pr} = \mu C_p / k = 1.96 \times 10^{-5} \times 1.0 \times 10^3 / 0.028 = 0.7$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{T} = \frac{1}{323}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gr} &= \rho^2 g \beta (\Delta T) L^3 / \mu^2 \\ &= \frac{(1.088)^2 \times 9.81 \times 1 \times (3)^3 \times 50}{323 \times (1.96 \times 10^{-5})^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 12.62 \times 10^{10}$$

$$\text{Gr.Pr} = 8.834 \times 10^{10}$$

Since Gr.Pr lies between  $10^9$  and  $10^{13}$

We have from Table 2.1

$$\text{Nu} = \frac{hL}{k} = 0.1 (\text{Gr.Pr})^{1/3} = 441.64$$

$$\therefore h = 441.64 \times 0.028 / 3 = 4.122 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

$$\dot{Q} = hA(\Delta T) = 4.122 \times 6 \times 50 = 1236.6 \text{ W}$$

We can also compute the boundary layer thickness at  $x = 3\text{m}$

$$\delta = \frac{2x}{\text{Nu}_x} = \frac{2 \times 3}{441.64} = 1.4 \text{ cm}$$

**Example 2.2** A vertical flat plate at  $90^\circ\text{C}$ . 0.6 m long and 0.3 m wide, rests in air at  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . Estimate the rate of heat transfer from the plate. If the plate is immersed in water at  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the rate of heat transfer

**Solution:** (a) *Plate in Air:* Properties of air at mean temperature  $60^\circ\text{C}$

$$\text{Pr} = 0.7, k = 0.02864 \text{ W/mK}, \nu = 19.036 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Gr} = 9.81 \times (90 - 30)(0.6)^3 / [333 (19.036 \times 10^{-6})^2]$$

$$= 1.054 \times 10^9; Gr \times Pr = 1.054 \times 10^9 \times 0.7 = 7.37 \times 10^8 < 10^9$$

From Table 5.1: for  $Gr \times Pr < 10^9$ ,  $Nu = 0.59 (Gr \cdot Pr)^{1/4}$

$$\therefore h = 0.02864 \times 0.59 (7.37 \times 10^8)^{1/4} / 0.6 = 4.64 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

The boundary layer thickness,  $\delta = 2k/h = 2 \times 0.02864 / 4.64 = 1.23 \text{ cm}$

$$\text{and } \dot{Q} = hA (\Delta T) = 4.64 \times (2 \times 0.6 \times 0.3) \times 60 = 100 \text{ W.}$$

Using Eq (2.8).  $Nu = 0.677 (0.7)^{0.5} (0.952 + 0.7)^{0.25} (1.054 \times 10^9)^{0.25}$ ,

Which gives  $h = 4.297 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  and heat transfer rate,  $\dot{Q} = 92.81 \text{ W}$

Churchill and Chu have demonstrated that the following relations fit very well with experimental data for all Prandtl numbers.

$$\text{For } Ra_L < 10^9, Nu = 0.68 + (0.67 Ra_L^{0.25}) / [1 + (0.492/Pr)^{9/16}]^{4/9} \quad (5.9)$$

$$Ra_L > 10^9, Nu = 0.825 + (0.387 Ra_L^{1/6}) / [1 + (0.492/Pr)^{9/16}]^{8/27} \quad (5.10)$$

Using Eq (5.9):  $Nu = 0.68 + [0.67(7.37 \times 10^8)^{0.25}] / [1 + (0.492/0.7)^{9/16}]^{4/9}$

$$= 58.277 \text{ and } h = 4.07 \text{ W/m}^2\text{k}; \dot{Q} = 87.9 \text{ W}$$

(b) Plate in Water: Properties of water from the Table

$$Pr = 3.01, \rho^2 g \beta C_p / \mu k = 6.48 \times 10^{10};$$

$$Gr.Pr = \rho^2 g \beta C_p L^3 (\Delta T) / \mu k = 6.48 \times 10^{10} \times (0.6)^3 \times 60 = 8.4 \times 10^{11}$$

Using Eq (5.10):  $Nu = 0.825 + [0.387 (8.4 \times 10^{11})^{1/6}] / [1 + (0.492/3.01)^{9/16}]^{8/27} = 89.48$

which gives  $h = 97.533$  and  $Q = 2.107 \text{ kW}$ .

## 2.9. Modified Grashof Number

When a surface is being heated by an external source like solar radiation incident on a wall, a surface heated by an electric heater or a wall near a furnace, there is a uniform heat flux distribution along the surface. The wall surface will not be an isothermal one. Extensive experiments have been performed by many research workers for free convection from vertical and inclined surfaces to water under constant heat flux conditions. Since the temperature difference ( $\Delta T$ ) is not known beforehand, the Grashof number is modified by multiplying it by

Nusselt number. That is,

$$Gr_x^* = Gr_x. Nu_x = (g \beta \Delta T / \nu^2) \times (hx/k) = g \beta x^4 q / k \nu^2 \quad (2.11)$$

Where  $q$  is the wall heat flux in  $Wm^2$ . ( $q = h (\Delta T)$ )

It has been observed that the boundary layer remains laminar when the modified Rayleigh number,  $Ra^* = Gr_x^* \cdot Pr$  is less than  $3 \times 10^{12}$  and fully turbulent flow appears for  $Ra^* > 10^{14}$ . The local heat transfer coefficient can be calculated from:

$$q \text{ constant and } 10^5 < Gr_x^* < 10^{11}: Nu_x = 0.60 (Gr_x^* \cdot Pr)^{0.2} \quad (2.12)$$

$$q \text{ constant and } 2 \times 10^{13} < Gr_x^* < 10^{16}: Nu_x = 0.17 (Gr_x^* \cdot Pr)^{0.25} \quad (2.13)$$

Although these results are based on experiments for water, they are applicable to air as well. The physical properties are to be evaluated at the local film temperature.

**Example 2.3** Solar radiation of intensity  $700W/m^2$  is incident on a vertical wall, 3 m high and 3 m wide. Assuming that the wall does not transfer energy to the inside surface and all the incident energy is lost by free convection to the ambient air at  $30^\circ C$ , calculate the average temperature of the wall

**Solution:** Since the surface temperature of the wall is not known, we assume a value for  $h = 7 W/m^2 K$ .

$$\Delta T = \dot{q} / h = 700/7 = 100^\circ C \text{ and the film temperature} = (30 + 130) / 2 = 80^\circ C$$

The properties of air at  $273 + 80 = 353$  are:  $\beta = 1/353$ ,  $Pr = 0.697$

$$k = 0.03 W / mK, \nu = 20.76 \times 10^{-6} m^2/s.$$

$$\text{Modified Grashof number, } Gr_x^* = 9.81 \cdot (1/353) \cdot (3)^4 \times 700 / [0.03 \times (20.76 \times 10^{-6})^2] = 1.15 \times 10^{14}$$

$$\text{From Eq. (2.13), } h = (k/x) (0.17) (Gr_x^* \cdot Pr)^{0.25}$$

$$= (0.03/3) (0.17) (1.15 \times 10^{14} \times 0.697)^{1/4}$$

$$= 5.087 W/m^2 K, \text{ a different value from the assumed value.}$$

$$\text{Second Trial: } \Delta T = \dot{q} / h = 700/5.087 = 137.66 \text{ and film temperature}$$

$$= 98.8^{\circ}\text{C}$$

The properties of air at  $(273 + 98.8)^{\circ}\text{C}$  are:  $\beta = 1/372$ ,  $k = 0.0318 \text{ W/mK}$

$$\text{Pr} = 0.693, \nu = 23.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Gr}_x^* = 9.81 \cdot (1/372) \cdot (3)^4 \times 700 / [0.0318(23.3 \times 10^{-6})^2] = 8.6 \times 10^{13}$$

Using Eq (2.13),  $h = (k/x) (0.17) (\text{Gr}_x^* \text{Pr})^{1/4} = 5.015 \text{ W/m}^2\text{k}$ , an acceptable value. In turbulent heat transfer by convection, Eq. (5.13) tells us that the local heat transfer coefficient  $h_x$  does not vary with  $x$  and therefore, the average and local heat transfer coefficients are the same.

## 2 Laminar Flow Forced Convection Heat Transfer

### 2.1 Forced Convection Heat Transfer Principles

The mechanism of heat transfer by convection requires mixing of one portion of fluid with another portion due to gross movement of the mass of the fluid. The transfer of heat energy from one fluid particle or a molecule to another one is still by conduction but the energy is transported from one point in space to another by the displacement of fluid.

When the motion of fluid is created by the imposition of external forces in the form of pressure differences, the process of heat transfer is called ‘forced convection’. And, the motion of fluid particles may be either laminar or turbulent and that depends upon the relative magnitude of inertia and viscous forces, determined by the dimensionless parameter Reynolds number. In free convection, the velocity of fluid particle is very small in comparison with the velocity of fluid particles in forced convection, whether laminar or turbulent. In forced convection heat transfer,  $\text{Gr}/\text{Re}^2 \ll 1$ , in free convection heat transfer,  $\text{Gr}/\text{Re}^2 \gg 1$  and we have combined free and forced convection when  $\text{Gr}/\text{Re}^2 \approx 1$ .

### 2.2. Methods for Determining Heat Transfer Coefficient

The convective heat transfer coefficient in forced flow can be evaluated by: (a)  
Dimensional Analysis combined with experiments;

(b) Reynolds Analogy – an analogy between heat and momentum transfer; (c)  
Analytical Methods – exact and approximate analyses of boundary layer equations.

### 2.3. Method of Dimensional Analysis

As pointed out in Chapter 5, dimensional analysis does not yield equations which can be solved. It simply combines the pertinent variables into non-dimensional numbers which facilitate the interpretation and extend the range of application of experimental data. The relevant variables for forced convection heat transfer phenomenon whether laminar or turbulent, are

(b) The properties of the fluid – density  $\rho$ , specific heat capacity  $C_p$ , dynamic or absolute viscosity  $\mu$ , thermal conductivity  $k$ .

(ii) The properties of flow – flow velocity  $V$ , and the characteristic dimension of the system  $L$ .

As such, the convective heat transfer coefficient,  $h$ , is written as  $h = f(\rho, V, L, \mu, C_p, k) = 0$  (5.14)

Since there are seven variables and four primary dimensions, we would expect three dimensionless numbers. As before, we choose four independent or core variables as  $\rho, V, L, k$ , and calculate the dimensionless numbers by applying Buckingham  $\pi$ 's method:

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1 &= \rho^a V^b L^c K^d h = (ML^{-3})^a (LT^{-1})^b (L)^c (MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1})^d (MT^{-3}\theta^{-1}) \\ &= M^0 L^0 T^0 \theta^0\end{aligned}$$

Equating the powers of  $M, L, T$  and  $\theta$  on both sides, we get

$$M : a + d + 1 = 0$$

$$L : -3a + b + c + d = 0$$

$$T : -b - 3d - 3 = 0$$

$$\theta : -d - 1 = 0.$$

By solving them, we have

$$D = -1, a = 0, b = 0, c = 1.$$

Therefore,  $\pi_1 = hL/k$  is the Nusselt number.

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_2 &= \rho^a V^b L^c K^d \mu = (ML^{-3})^a (LT^{-1})^b (L)^c (MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1})^d (ML^{-1}T^{-1}) \\ &= M^0 L^0 T^0 \theta^0\end{aligned}$$

Equating the powers of  $M, L, T$  and on both sides, we get

$$M : a + d + 1 = 0$$

$$L : -3a + b + c + d = 1 = 0$$

$$T : -b - 3d - 1 = 0$$

$$\theta : -d = 0.$$

By solving them,  $d = 0$ ,  $b = -1$ ,  $a = -1$ ,  $c = -1$

$$\text{and } \pi_2 = \mu / \rho VL; \text{ or, } \pi_3 = \frac{1}{\pi_2} = \frac{\rho VL}{\mu}$$

(Reynolds number is a flow parameter of greatest significance. It is the ratio of inertia forces to viscous forces and is of prime importance to ascertain the conditions under which a flow is laminar or turbulent. It also compares one flow with another provided the corresponding length and velocities are comparable in two flows. There would be a similarity in flow between two flows when the Reynolds numbers are equal and the geometrical similarities are taken into consideration.)

$$\pi_4 = \rho^a V^b L^c k^d C_p = (ML^{-3})^a (LT^{-1})^b (L)^c (MLT^{-3}\theta^{-1})^d (L^2T^{-2}\theta^{-1})$$

$$M^0 L^0 T^0 \theta^0$$

Equating the powers of M, L, T, on both Sides, we get

$$M : a + d = 0;$$

$$L : -3a + b + c + d + 2 = 0$$

$$T : -b - 3d - 2 = 0;$$

$$\theta : -d - 1 = 0$$

By solving them,

$$d = -1, a = 1, b = 1, c = 1,$$

$$\pi_4 = \frac{\rho VL}{k} C_p; \quad \pi_5 = \pi_4 \times \pi_2$$

$$= \frac{\rho VL}{k} C_p \times \frac{\mu}{\rho VL} = \frac{\mu C_p}{k}$$

$\therefore \pi_5$  is Prandtl number.



Therefore, the functional relationship is expressed as:

$$Nu = f(Re, Pr); \text{ or } Nu = C Re^m Pr^n \quad (5.15)$$

Where the values of  $c$ ,  $m$  and  $n$  are determined experimentally.

## 2.4. Principles of Reynolds Analogy

Reynolds was the first person to observe that there exists a similarity between the exchange of momentum and the exchange of heat energy in laminar motion and for that reason it has been termed 'Reynolds analogy'. Let us consider the motion of a fluid where the fluid is flowing over a plane wall. The  $X$ -coordinate is measured parallel to the surface and the  $Y$ -coordinate is measured normal to it. Since all fluids are real and viscous, there would be a thin layer, called momentum boundary layer, in the vicinity of the wall where a velocity gradient normal to the direction of flow exists. When the temperature of the surface of the wall is different than the temperature of the fluid stream, there would also be a thin layer, called thermal boundary layer, where there is a variation in temperature normal to the direction of flow. Fig. 2.6 depicts the velocity distribution and temperature profile for the laminar motion of the fluid flowing past a plane wall.

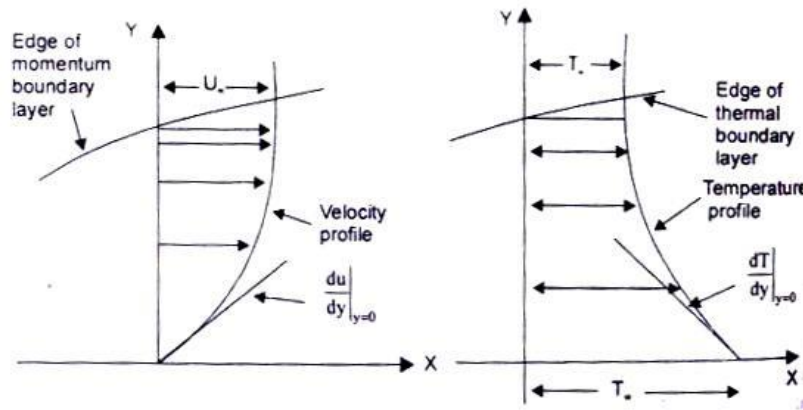


Fig. 2.6 velocity distribution and temperature profile for laminar motion of the fluid over a plane surface

In a two-dimensional flow, the shearing stress is given by  $\tau_w = \mu \left. \frac{du}{dy} \right|_{y=0}$

and the rate of heat transfer per unit area is given by  $\frac{\dot{Q}}{A} = \frac{\tau_w k}{\mu} \frac{dT}{du}$

For  $Pr = \mu C_p / k = 1$ , we have  $k/\mu = C_p$  and therefore, we can write after separating the variables,

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{A \tau_w C_p} du = -dT \quad (5.16)$$

Assuming that  $\dot{Q}$  and  $\tau_w$  are constant at any station  $x$ , we integrate equation (5.16) between the limits:  $u = 0$  when  $T = T_w$ , and  $u = U_\infty$  when  $T = T_\infty$ , and we get,

$$\dot{Q} / (A \tau_w C_p) \times U_\infty = (T_w - T_\infty)$$

Since by definition,  $\dot{Q}/A = h_x (T_w - T_\infty)$ , and  $\tau_w = C_{fx} \times \rho U_\infty^2 / 2$ ,

Where  $C_{fx}$ , is the skin friction coefficient at the station  $x$ . We have

$$C_{fx} / 2 = h_x / (C_p \rho U_\infty) \quad (5.17)$$

Since  $h_x / C_p \rho U_\infty = (h_{x,x} / k) \times (\mu / \rho \times U_\infty) \times (k / \mu C_p) = Nu_x / (Re.Pr)$ ,

$$Nu_x / Re.Pr = C_{fx} / 2 = \text{Stanton number}, St. \quad (5.18)$$

Equation (5.18) is satisfactory for gases in which  $Pr$  is approximately equal to unity. Colburn has shown that Eq. (5.18) can also be used for fluids having Prandtl numbers ranging from 0.6 to about 50 if it is modified in accordance with experimental results.

$$\text{Or, } \frac{Nu_x}{Re_x Pr} . Pr^{2/3} = St_x Pr^{2/3} = C_{fx} / 2 \quad (5.19)$$

Eq. (5.19) expresses the relation between fluid friction and heat transfer for laminar flow over a plane wall. The heat transfer coefficient could thus be determined by making measurements of the frictional drag on a plate under conditions in which no heat transfer is involved.

**Example 2.4** Glycerine at 35°C flows over a 30cm by 30cm flat plate at a velocity of 1.25 m/s. The drag force is measured as 9.8 N (both Side of the plate). Calculate the heat transfer for such a flow system.

Solution: From tables, the properties of glycerine at 35°C are:

$$\rho = 1256 \text{ kg/m}^3, C_p = 2.5 \text{ kJ/kgK}, \mu = 0.28 \text{ kg/m-s}, k = 0.286 \text{ W/mK}, \text{Pr} = 2.4 \text{ Re} = \rho V L / \mu = 1256 \times 1.25 \times 0.30 / 0.28 = 1682.14, \text{ a laminar flow.}^*$$

Average shear stress on one side of the plate = drag force/area

$$= 9.8 / (2 \times 0.3 \times 0.3) = 54.4$$

$$\text{and shear stress} = C_f \rho U^2 / 2$$

$$\therefore \text{The average skin friction coefficient, } C_f / 2 = \frac{\tau}{\rho U^2}$$

$$= 54.4 / (1256 \times 1.25 \times 1.25) = 0.0277$$

$$\text{From Reynolds analogy, } C_f / 2 = \text{St. Pr}^{2/3}$$

$$\text{or, } h = \rho C_p U \times C_f / 2 \times \text{Pr}^{-2/3} = \frac{1256 \times 2.5 \times 1.25 \times 0.0277}{(2.45)^{0.667}} = 59.8 \text{ kW/m}^2\text{K}.$$

## 2.5. Analytical Evaluation of ‘h’ for Laminar Flow over a Flat Plat – Assumptions

As pointed out earlier, when the motion of the fluid is caused by the imposition of external forces, such as pressure differences, and the fluid flows over a solid surface, at a temperature different from the temperature of the fluid, the mechanism of heat transfer is called ‘forced convection’. Therefore, any analytical approach to determine the convective heat transfer coefficient would require the temperature distribution in the flow field surrounding the body. That is, the theoretical analysis would require the use of the equation of motion of the viscous fluid flowing over the body along with the application of the principles of conservation of mass and energy in order to relate the heat energy that is convected away by the fluid from the solid surface.

For the sake of simplicity, we will consider the motion of the fluid in 2 space

dimension, and a steady flow. Further, the fluid properties like viscosity, density, specific heat, etc are constant in the flow field, the viscous shear forces in the Y –direction is negligible and there are no variations in pressure also in the Y –direction.

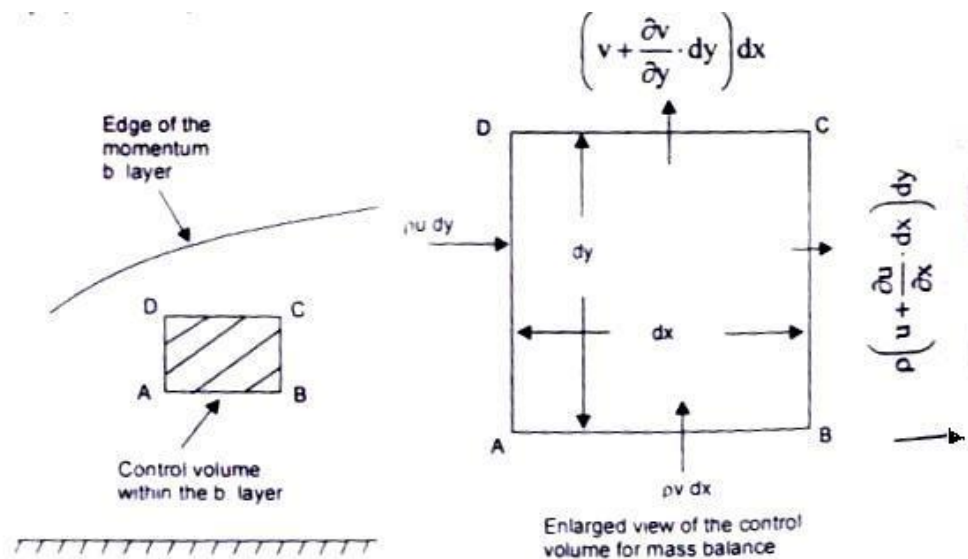
## 2.6. Derivation of the Equation of Continuity–Conservation of Mass

We choose a control volume within the laminar boundary layer as shown in Fig. 6.2. The mass will enter the control volume from the left and bottom face and will leave the control volume from the right and top face. As such, for unit depth in the Z-direction,

$$\dot{m}_{AD} = \rho u dy ; \quad \dot{m}_{BC} = \rho \left( u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cdot dx \right) dy;$$

$$\dot{m}_{AB} = \rho v dx ; \quad \dot{m}_{CD} = \rho \left( v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \cdot dy \right) dx;$$

For steady flow conditions, the net efflux of mass from the control volume is zero, therefore,



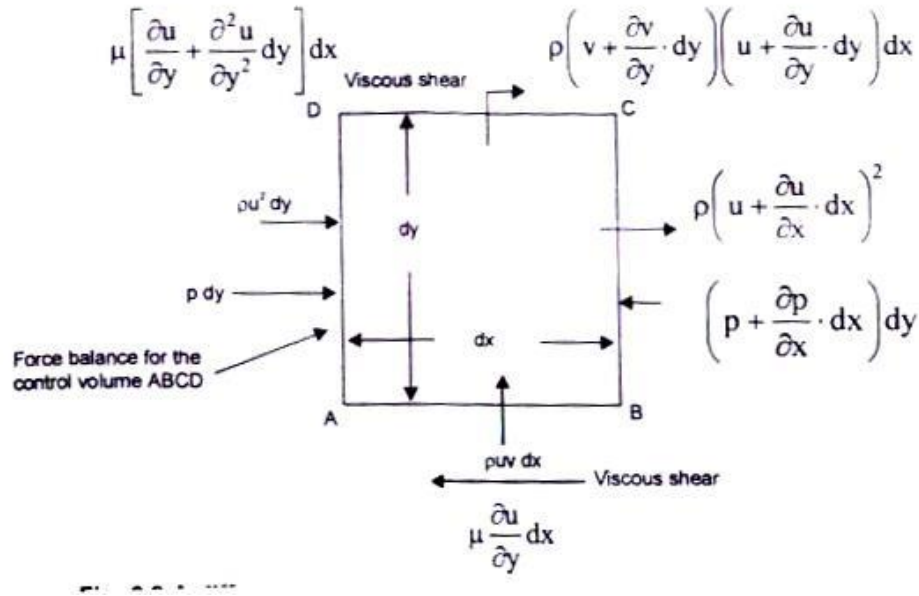


Fig. 2.7 a differential control volume within the boundary layer for laminar flow over a plane wall

$$\rho u dy + \rho x dx = \rho u dy + \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dy + \rho v dx + \rho \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dy$$

or,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0$ , the equation of continuity. (2.20)

### Concept of Critical Thickness of Insulation

The addition of insulation at the outside surface of small pipes may not reduce the rate of heat transfer. When an insulation is added on the outer surface of a bare pipe, its outer radius,  $r_0$  increases and this increases the thermal resistance due to conduction logarithmically whereas the thermal resistance to heat flow due to fluid film on the outer surface decreases linearly with increasing radius,  $r_0$ . Since the total thermal resistance is proportional to the sum of these two resistances, the rate of heat flow may not decrease as insulation is added to the bare pipe.

Fig. 2.7 shows a plot of heat loss against the insulation radius for two different cases. For small pipes or wires, the radius  $r_1$  may be less than  $r_c$  and in that case, addition of insulation to the bare pipe will increase the heat loss until the critical radius is reached. Further addition of insulation will decrease the heat loss rate from this peak value. The insulation thickness ( $r^* - r_1$ ) must be added to reduce the heat loss below the uninsulated rate. If the outer pipe radius  $r_1$  is greater than the critical radius  $r_c$  any insulation added will decrease the heat loss.

## 2.7 Expression for Critical Thickness of Insulation for a Cylindrical Pipe

Let us consider a pipe, outer radius  $r_1$  as shown in Fig. 2.18. An insulation is added such that the outermost radius is  $r$  a variable and the insulation thickness is  $(r - r_1)$ . We assume that the thermal conductivity,  $k$ , for the insulating material is very small in comparison with the thermal conductivity of the pipe material and as such the temperature  $T_1$ , at the inside surface of the insulation is constant. It is further assumed that both  $h$  and  $k$  are constant. The rate of heat flow, per unit length of pipe, through the insulation is then,

$$\dot{Q}/L = 2\pi(T_1 - T_\infty) / \left( \ln(r/r_1)/k + 1/hr \right), \text{ where } T_\infty \text{ is the ambient temperature.}$$

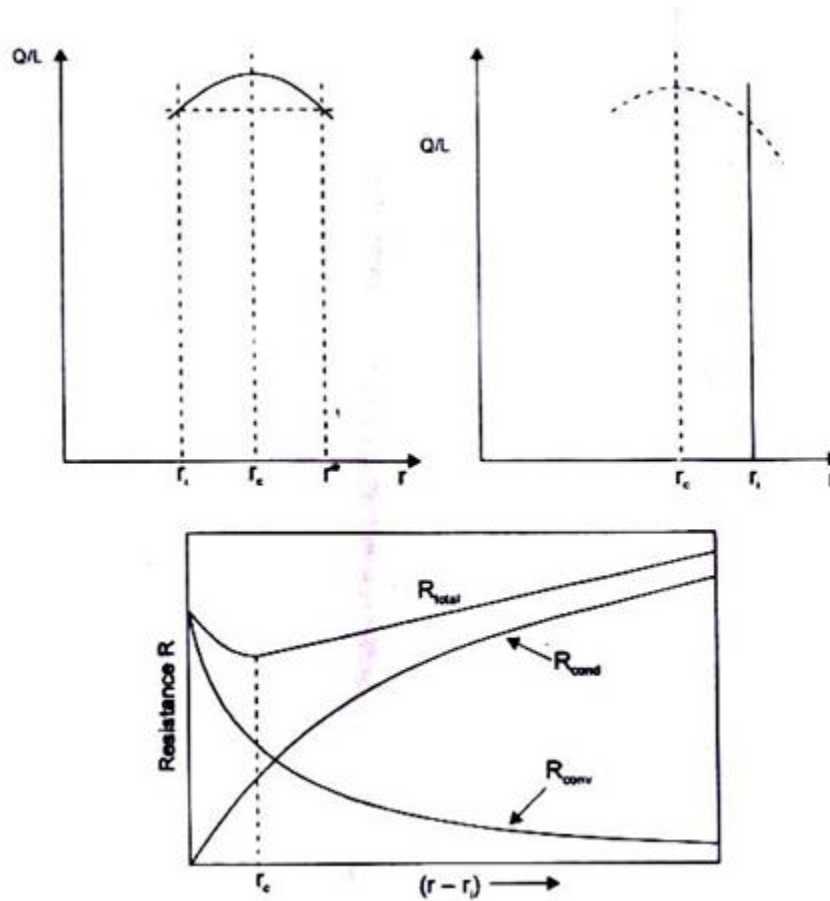


Fig 2.8 Critical thickness for pipe insulation

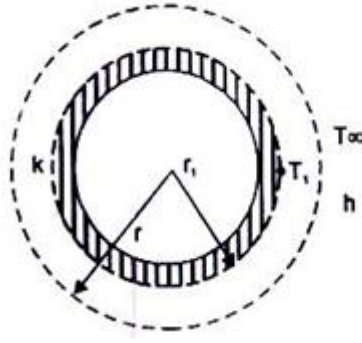


Fig 2.9 critical thickness of insulation for a pipe

An optimum value of the heat loss is found by setting  $\frac{d(\dot{Q}/L)}{dr} = 0$ .

$$\text{or, } \frac{d(\dot{Q}/L)}{dr} = 0 = -\frac{2\pi(T_1 - T_\infty)(1/kr - 1/hr^2)}{(\ln(r/r_i)/k + 1/hr^2)}$$

$$\text{or, } (1/kr) - (1/hr^2) = 0 \text{ and } r = r_c = k/h \quad (2.21)$$

where  $r_c$  denote the ‘critical radius’ and depends only on thermal quantities  $k$  and  $h$ .

If we evaluate the second derivative of  $(Q/L)$  at  $r = r_c$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left. \frac{d^2(Q/L)}{dr^2} \right|_{r=r_c} &= -2\pi(T_1 - T_\infty) \left[ \frac{\frac{k}{hr} + \ln\left(\frac{r}{r_i}\right)\left(\frac{2k}{hr} - 1\right) - 2\left(1 - \frac{k}{hr}\right)^2}{\frac{1}{kr}\left(\frac{k}{h} + r \ln\left(\frac{r}{r_i}\right)\right)} \right]_{r=r_c} \\ &= -\left[ 2\pi(T_1 - T_\infty)h^2/k \right] / [1 + \ln r_c/r_i]^2 \end{aligned}$$

Which is always a negative quantity. Thus, the optimum radius,  $r_c = k/h$  will always give a maximum heat loss and not a minimum.

## 2.8. An Expression for the Critical Thickness of Insulation for a Spherical Shell

Let us consider a spherical shell having an outer radius  $r_1$  and the temperature at that surface  $T_1$ . Insulation is added such that the outermost radius of the shell is  $r$ , a variable. The thermal conductivity of the insulating material,  $k$ , and the convective heat transfer coefficient at

the outer surface,  $h$ , and the ambient temperature  $T_\infty$  is constant. The rate of heat transfer through the insulation on the spherical shell is given by

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{(T_1 - T_\infty)}{(r - r_1)/4\pi k r r_1 + 1/h 4\pi r^2}$$

$$\frac{d\dot{Q}}{dr} = 0 = \frac{4\pi(T_1 - T_\infty)(1/kr^2 - 2/hr^3)}{\left[(r - r_1)/kr r_1 + 1/hr^2\right]^2}$$

which gives,  $1/Kr^2 - 2/hr^3 = 0$ ;

$$\text{or } r = r_c = 2k/h \quad (2.22)$$

## 2.9 Heat and Mass Transfer

**Example 2.5** Hot gases at  $175^\circ\text{C}$  flow through a metal pipe (outer diameter 8 cm). The convective heat transfer coefficient at the outside surface of the insulation ( $k = 0.18 \text{ W/mK}$ ) IS  $2.6 \text{ W/mK}$  and the ambient temperature IS  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the insulation thickness such that the heat loss is less than the uninsulated case.

**Solution:** (a) Pipe without Insulation

Neglecting the thermal resistance of the pipe wall and due to the inside convective heat transfer coefficient, the temperature of the pipe surface would be  $175^\circ\text{C}$ .

$$\dot{Q}/L = h \times 2\pi r (T_1 - T_\infty) = 2.6 \times 2 \times 3.14 \times 0.04 \{175 - 25\} = 98 \text{ W/m} \quad (\text{b) Pipe Insulated.}$$

Outermost Radius,  $r^*$

$$\dot{Q}/L = 98 = (T_1 - T_\infty) / \left( \frac{\ln(r^*/4)}{2\pi \times 0.18} + \frac{100}{2.6 \times 2\pi \times r^*} \right)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{150}{98} = 0.8841 \ln(r^*/4) + 6.12/r^*; \text{ which gives } r^* = 13.5 \text{ cm.}$$

Therefore, the insulation thickness must be more than 9.5 cm.

(Since the critical thickness of insulation is  $r_c = k/h = 0.18/2.6 = 6.92 \text{ cm}$ , and is greater than the radius of the bare pipe, the required insulation thickness must give a radius greater than the critical radius.)



If the outer radius of the pipe was more than the critical radius, any addition of insulating material will reduce the rate of heat transfer. Let us assume that the outer radius of the pipe is 7 cm ( $r > r_c$ )

$$\dot{Q}/L, \text{ without insulation} = hA (\Delta T) = 2.6 \times 2 \times 3.142 \times 0.07 \times (175-25) \\ = 171.55 \text{ W/m}$$

By adding 4 cm thick insulation, outermost radius = 7.0 + 4.0 = 11.0 cm.

$$\text{and } \dot{Q}/L = (175 - 25) / \left[ \frac{\ln(11/7)}{2\pi \times 0.18} + \frac{1}{2.6\pi \times 2 \times 0.11} \right] = 133.58 \text{ W/m.}$$

$$\text{Reduction in heat loss} = \frac{171.55 - 133.58}{171.55} = 0.22 \text{ or } 22\%.$$

**Example 2.6** An electric conductor 1.5 mm in diameter at a surface temperature of 80°C is being cooled in air at 25°C. The convective heat transfer coefficient from the conductor surface is 16 W/m<sup>2</sup>K. Calculate the surface temperature of the conductor when it is covered with a layer of rubber insulation (2 mm thick,  $k = 0.15 \text{ W/mK}$ ) assuming that the conductor carries the same current and the convective heat transfer coefficient is also the same. Also calculate the increase in the current carrying capacity of the conductor when the surface temperature of the conductor remains at 80°C.

**Solution:** When there is no insulation,

$$\dot{Q}/L = hA (\Delta T) = 16 \times 2 \times 3.142 \times 0.75 \times 10^{-3} = 4.147 \text{ W/m}$$

When the insulation is provided, the outermost radius = 0.75 + 2 = 2.75 mm

$$\dot{Q}/L = 4.147 = (T_1 - 25) / \left( \frac{\ln 2.75/0.75}{2\pi \times 0.15} + \frac{1000}{16 \times 2\pi \times 2.75} \right)$$

$$\text{or } T_1 = 45.71^\circ\text{C}$$

i.e., the temperature at the outer surface of the wire decreases because the insulation adds a resistance.

The critical radius of insulation,  $r_c = k/h = 0.15/16 = 9.375 \text{ mm}$

i.e., when an insulation of thickness (9.375 - 0.75) = 8.625 mm is added, the heat

transfer rate would be the maximum and the conductor can carry more current. The heat transfer rate with outermost radius equal to  $r_c = 9.375$  mm

$$\dot{Q}/L = (80 - 25) / \left( \frac{\ln 9.375/0.75}{2\pi \times 0.15} + \frac{1000}{16 \times 2\pi \times 9.375} \right) = 14.7 \text{ W/m}$$

The rate of heat transfer is proportional to (current)<sup>2</sup>, the new current  $I_2$  would be:

$$I_2/I_1 = (14.7 / 4.147)^{1/2} = 1.883$$

or, the current carrying capacity can be increased 1.883 times. But the maximum current capacity of wire would be limited by the permissible temperature at the centre of the wire.

The surface temperature of the conductor when the outermost radius with insulation is equal to the critical radius, is given by

$$\dot{Q}/L = 4.147 = (T-25) / \left( \frac{\ln 9.375/0.75}{2 \times 3.142 \times 0.15} + \frac{1000}{16 \times 2 \times 3.142 \times 9.375} \right)$$

or  $T = 40.83^\circ\text{C}.$



**SATHYABAMA**

INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY  
(DEEMED TO BE UNIVERSITY)

Accredited "A" Grade by NAAC | 12B Status by UGC | Approved by AICTE  
[www.sathyabama.ac.in](http://www.sathyabama.ac.in)

**SCHOOL OF MECHANICAL**

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL**

**UNIT – III – Heat and mass transfer – SMEA1504**

## UNIT III

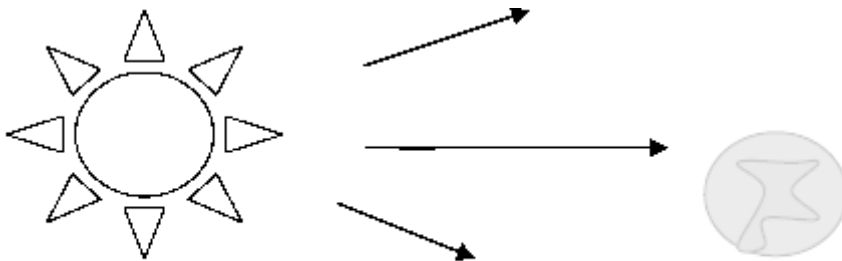
### RADIATION HEAT TRANSFER

#### 3.1 RADIATION

Definition:

Radiation is the energy transfer across a system boundary due to a  $\Delta T$ , by the mechanism of photon emission or electromagnetic wave emission.

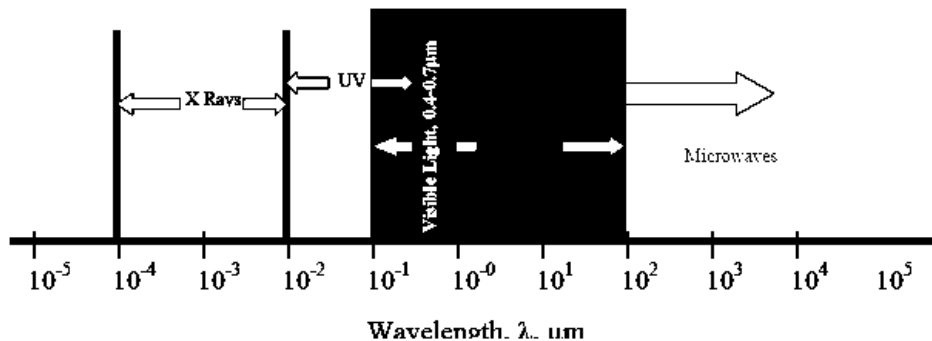
Because the mechanism of transmission is photon emission, unlike conduction and convection, there need be no intermediate matter to enable transmission.



The significance of this is that radiation will be the only mechanism for heat transfer whenever a vacuum is present.

#### 3.2 Electromagnetic Phenomena.

We are well acquainted with a wide range of electromagnetic phenomena in modern life. These phenomena are sometimes thought of as wave phenomena and are, consequently, often described in terms of electromagnetic wave length,  $\lambda$ . Examples are given in terms of the wave distribution shown below:



One aspect of electromagnetic radiation is that the related topics are more closely associated with optics and electronics than with those normally found in mechanical engineering courses. Nevertheless, these are widely encountered topics and the student is familiar with them through every day life experiences.

From a viewpoint of previously studied topics students, particularly those with a background in mechanical or chemical engineering will find the subject of Radiation Heat Transfer a little unusual. The physics background differs fundamentally from that found in the areas of continuum mechanics. Much of the related material is found in courses more closely identified with quantum physics or electrical engineering, i.e. Fields and Waves. At this point, it is important for us to recognize that since the subject arises from a different area of physics, it will be important that we study these concepts with extra care.

### 3.3 Stefan-Boltzman Law

Both Stefan and Boltzman were physicists; any student taking a course in quantum physics will become well acquainted with Boltzman's work as he made a number of important contributions to the field. Both were contemporaries of Einstein so we see that the subject is of fairly recent vintage. (Recall that the basic equation for convection heat transfer is attributed to Newton)

$$E_b = \sigma \cdot T_{abs}^4$$

where:  $E_b$  = Emissive Power, the gross energy emitted from an ideal surface per unit area, time.

$\sigma$  = Stefan Boltzman constant,  $5.67 \cdot 10^{-8} \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4$

$T_{abs}$  = Absolute temperature of the emitting surface, K.

Take particular note of the fact that absolute temperatures are used in Radiation. It is suggested, as a matter of good practice, to convert all temperatures to the absolute scale as an initial step in all radiation problems.

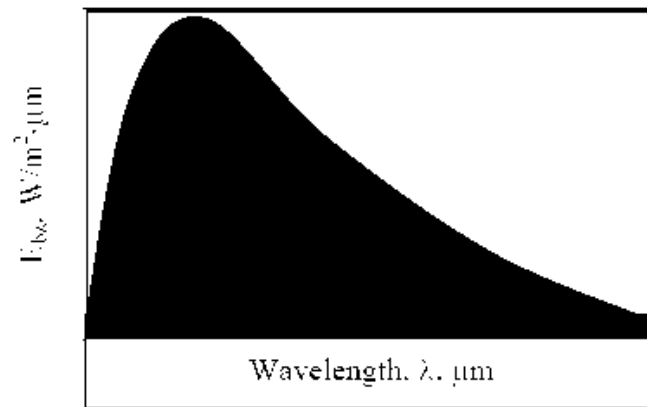
You will notice that the equation does not include any heat flux term,  $q''$ . Instead we have a term the emissive power. The relationship between these terms is as follows. Consider two infinite plane surfaces, both facing one another. Both surfaces are ideal surfaces. One surface is found to be at temperature,  $T_1$ , the other at temperature,  $T_2$ . Since both temperatures are at temperatures above absolute zero, both will radiate energy as described by the Stefan-Boltzman law. The heat flux will be the net radiant flow as given by:

$$q'' = E_{b1} - E_{b2} = \sigma \cdot T_1^4 - \sigma \cdot T_2^4$$

### 3.4 Plank's Law

While the Stefan-Boltzman law is useful for studying overall energy emissions, it does not allow us to treat those interactions, which deal specifically with wavelength,  $\lambda$ . This problem was overcome by another of the modern physicists, Max Plank, who developed a relationship for wave-based emissions.

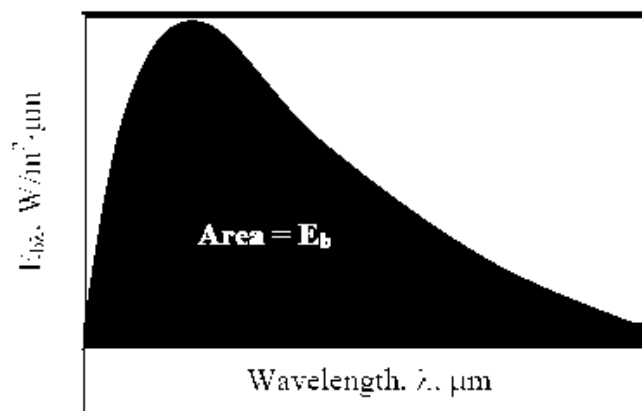
$$E_{b\lambda} = f(\lambda)$$



We haven't yet defined the Monochromatic Emissive Power,  $E_{b\lambda}$ . An implicit definition is provided by the following equation:

$$E_b = \int_0^{\infty} E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda$$

We may view this equation graphically as follows:



A definition of monochromatic Emissive Power would be obtained by differentiating the integral equation:

$$E_{b\lambda} \equiv \frac{dE_b}{d\lambda}$$

The actual form of Plank's law is:

$$E_{b\lambda} = \frac{C_1}{\lambda^5 \cdot \left[ e^{C_2/\lambda \cdot T} - 1 \right]}$$

$$C_1 = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot h \cdot c_o^2 = 3.742 \cdot 10^8 \text{ W} \cdot \mu\text{m}^4/\text{m}^2$$

$$C_2 = h \cdot c_o/k = 1.439 \cdot 10^4 \mu\text{m} \cdot \text{K}$$

Where: h, c<sub>o</sub>, k are all parameters from quantum physics. We need not worry about their precise definition here.

This equation may be solved at any T, λ to give the value of the monochromatic emissivity at that condition. Alternatively, the function may be substituted into the integral  $E_b = \int_0^\infty E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda$  to find the Emissive power for any temperature. While performing this integral by hand is difficult, students may readily evaluate the integral through one of several computer programs, i.e. MathCad, Maple, Mathematica, etc.

$$E_b = \int_0^\infty E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda = \sigma \cdot T^4$$

### 3.5 Emission over Specific Wave Length Bands

Consider the problem of designing a tanning machine. As a part of the machine, we will need to design a very powerful incandescent light source. We may wish to know how much energy is being emitted over the

Ultraviolet band (10<sup>-4</sup> to 0.4 μm), known to be particularly dangerous.

$$E_b(0.0001 \rightarrow 0.4) = \int_{0.0001 \mu\text{m}}^{0.4 \mu\text{m}} E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda$$

With a computer available, evaluation of this integral is rather trivial. Alternatively, the text books provide a table of integrals. The format used is as follows:

$$\frac{E_b(0.001 \rightarrow 0.4)}{E_b} = \frac{\int_{0.001 \mu m}^{0.4 \mu m} E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda} = \frac{\int_0^{0.4 \mu m} E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda} - \frac{\int_0^{0.0001 \mu m} E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty E_{b\lambda} \cdot d\lambda} = F(0 \rightarrow 0.4) - F(0 \rightarrow 0.0001)$$

Referring to such tables, we see the last two functions listed in the second column. In the first column is a parameter,  $\lambda \cdot T$ . This is found by taking the product of the absolute temperature of the emitting surface,  $T$ , and the upper limit wave length,  $\lambda$ . In our example, suppose that the incandescent bulb is designed to operate at a temperature of 2000K. Reading from the table:

$\lambda$ ,

$\lambda, \mu m$	$T, K$	$\lambda \cdot T, \mu m \cdot K$	$F(0 \rightarrow \lambda)$
0.0001	2000	0.2	0
0.4	2000	600	0.000014
<b>F(0.4 <math>\rightarrow</math> 0.0001 <math>\mu m</math>) = F(0 <math>\rightarrow</math> 0.4 <math>\mu m</math>) - F(0 <math>\rightarrow</math> 0.0001 <math>\mu m</math>)</b>			<b>0.000014</b>

This is the fraction of the total energy emitted which falls within the IR band. To find the absolute energy emitted multiply this value times the total energy emitted:

$$E_{bIR} = F(0.4 \rightarrow 0.0001 \mu m) \cdot \sigma \cdot T^4 = 0.000014 \cdot 5.67 \cdot 10^{-8} \cdot 2000^4 = 12.7 \text{ W/m}^2$$

### 3.6 Solar Radiation

The magnitude of the energy leaving the Sun varies with time and is closely associated with such factors as solar flares and sunspots. Nevertheless, we often choose to work with an average value. The energy leaving the sun is emitted outward in all directions so that at any particular distance from the Sun we may imagine the energy being dispersed over an imaginary spherical area. Because this area increases with the distance squared, the solar flux also decreases with the distance squared. At the average distance between Earth and Sun this heat flux is 1353 W/m<sup>2</sup>, so that the average heat flux on any object in Earth orbit is found as:

$$G_{s\alpha} = S_c \cdot f \cdot \cos \theta$$

Where  $S_c$  = Solar Constant, 1353 W/m<sup>2</sup>

$f$  = correction factor for eccentricity in Earth Orbit, (0.97 <  $f$  < 1.03)

$\theta$  = Angle of surface from normal to Sun.



Because of reflection and absorption in the Earth's atmosphere, this number is significantly reduced at ground level. Nevertheless, this value gives us some opportunity to estimate the potential for using solar energy, such as in photovoltaic cells.

### Some Definitions

In the previous section we introduced the Stefan-Boltzman Equation to describe radiation from an ideal surface.

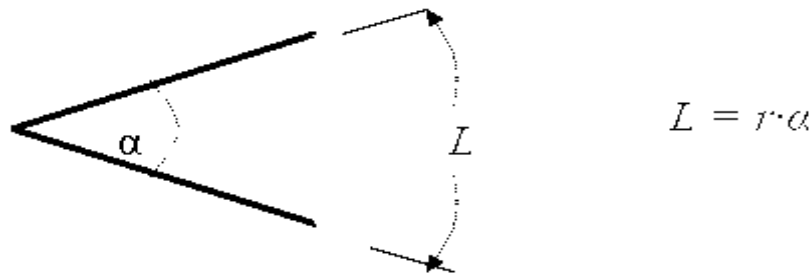
$$E_b = \sigma \cdot T_{abs}^4$$

This equation provides a method of determining the total energy leaving a surface, but gives no indication of the direction in which it travels. As we continue our study, we will want to be able to calculate how heat is distributed among various objects.

For this purpose, we will introduce the radiation intensity,  $I$ , defined as the energy emitted per unit area, per unit time, per unit solid angle. Before writing an equation for this new property, we will need to define some of the terms we will be using.

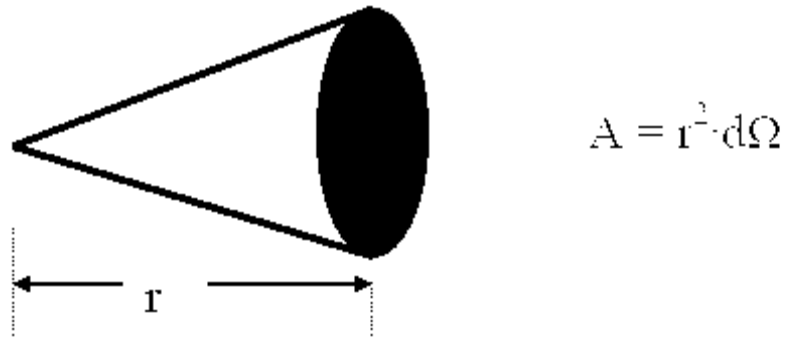
### 3.7 Angles and Arc Length

We are well accustomed to thinking of an angle as a two dimensional object. It may be used to find an arc length:



### Solid Angle

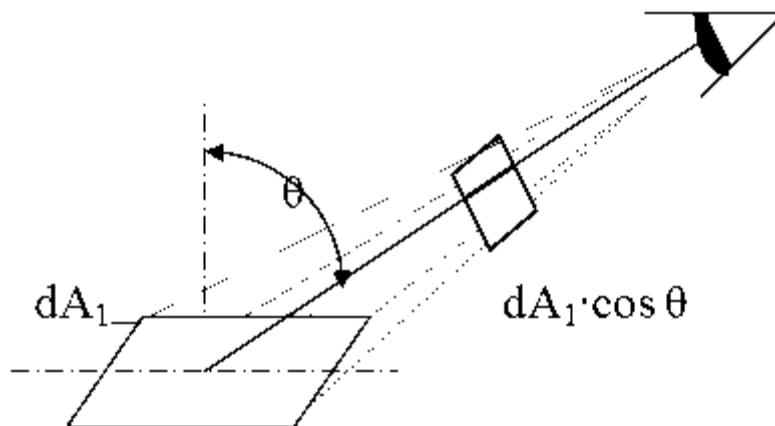
We generalize the idea of an angle and an arc length to three dimensions and define a solid angle,  $\Omega$ , which like the standard angle has no dimensions. The solid angle, when multiplied by the radius squared will have dimensions of length squared, or area, and will have the magnitude of the encompassed area.



### 3.8 Projected Area

The area,  $dA_1$ , as seen from the prospective of a viewer, situated at an angle  $\theta$  from the normal to the surface, will appear somewhat smaller, as  $\cos \theta \cdot dA_1$ . This smaller area is termed the projected area.

$$A_{\text{projected}} = \cos \theta \cdot A_{\text{normal}}$$



### 3.9 Intensity

The ideal intensity,  $I_b$ , may now be defined as the energy emitted from an ideal body, per unit projected area, per unit time, per unit solid angle.

$$I = \frac{dq}{\cos \theta \cdot dA_1 \cdot d\Omega}$$

### 3.10 Spherical Geometry

Since any surface will emit radiation outward in all directions above the surface, the spherical coordinate system provides a convenient tool for analysis. The three basic coordinates shown are  $R$ ,  $\phi$ , and  $\theta$ , representing the radial, azimuthal and zenith directions.

In general  $dA_1$  will correspond to the emitting surface or the source. The surface  $dA_2$  will correspond to the receiving surface or the target. Note that the area proscribed on the hemisphere,  $dA_2$ , may be written as:

$$dA_2 = [(R \cdot \sin \theta) \cdot d\phi] \cdot [R \cdot d\theta]$$

or, more simply as:

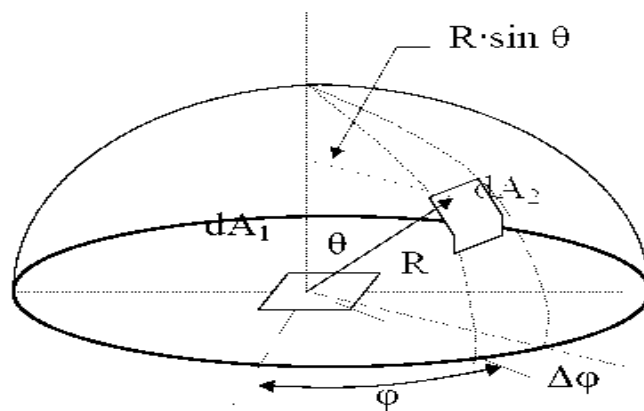
$$dA_2 = R^2 \cdot \sin \theta \cdot d\phi \cdot d\theta$$

Recalling the definition of the solid angle,

$$dA = R^2 \cdot d\Omega$$

we find that:

$$d\Omega = R^{-2} \sin \theta \cdot d\theta \cdot d\phi$$



### 3.11 Real Surfaces

Thus far we have spoken of ideal surfaces, i.e. those that emit energy according to the Stefan-Boltzman law:

$$E_b = \sigma \cdot T_{abs}^4$$

Real surfaces have emissive powers,  $E$ , which are somewhat less than that obtained theoretically by Boltzman. To account for this reduction, we introduce the emissivity,  $\varepsilon$ .

$$\varepsilon \equiv \frac{E}{E_b}$$

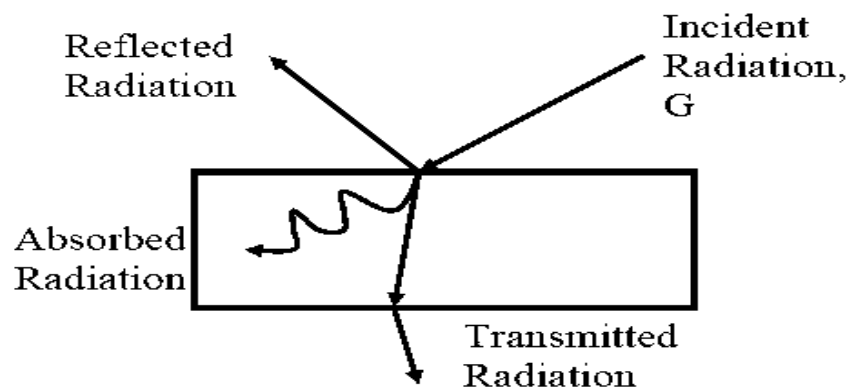
so that the emissive power from any real surface is given by:

$$E = \varepsilon \cdot \sigma \cdot T_{abs}^4$$

### Receiving Properties

Targets receive radiation in one of three ways; they absorption, reflection or transmission. To account for these characteristics, we introduce three additional properties:

- Absorptivity,  $\alpha$ , the fraction of incident radiation absorbed.
- Reflectivity,  $\rho$ , the fraction of incident radiation reflected.
- Transmissivity,  $\tau$ , the fraction of incident radiation transmitted.



We see, from Conservation of Energy, that:

$$\alpha + \rho + \tau = 1$$

In this course, we will deal with only opaque surfaces,  $\tau = 0$ , so that:

$$\alpha + \rho = 1$$

## Opaque Surfaces

### 3.12 Relationship Between Absorptivity, $\alpha$ , and Emissivity, $\epsilon$

Consider two flat, infinite planes, surface A and surface B, both emitting radiation toward one another. Surface B is assumed to be an ideal emitter, i.e.  $\epsilon_B = 1.0$ . Surface A will emit radiation according to the Stefan-Boltzman law as:

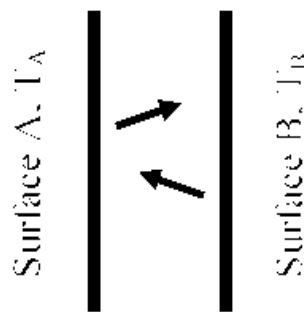
$$E_A = \epsilon_A \cdot \sigma \cdot T_A^4$$

and will receive radiation as:

$$G_A = \alpha_A \cdot \sigma \cdot T_B^4$$

The net heat flow from surface A will be:

$$q'' = \epsilon_A \cdot \sigma \cdot T_A^4 - \alpha_A \cdot \sigma \cdot T_B^4$$



Now suppose that the two surfaces are at exactly the same temperature. The heat flow must be zero according to the 2nd law. It follows then that:

$$\alpha_A = \epsilon_A$$

Because of this close relation between emissivity,  $\epsilon$ , and absorptivity,  $\alpha$ , only one property is normally measured and this value may be used alternatively for either property.

Let's not lose sight of the fact that, as thermodynamic properties of the material,  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  may depend on temperature. In general, this will be the case as radiative properties will depend on wavelength,  $\lambda$ . The wave length of radiation will, in turn, depend on the temperature of the source of radiation. The emissivity,  $\epsilon$ , of surface A will depend on the material of which surface A is composed, i.e. aluminum, brass, steel, etc. and on the temperature of surface A. The

absorptivity,  $\alpha$ , of surface A will depend on the material of which surface A is composed, i.e. aluminum, brass, steel, etc. and on the temperature of surface B.

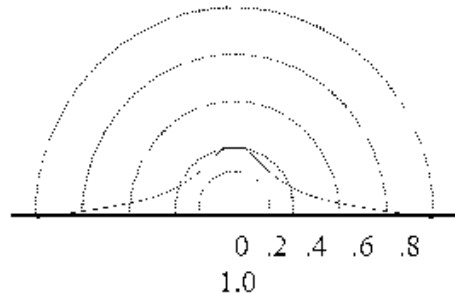
In the design of solar collectors, engineers have long sought a material which would absorb all solar radiation, ( $\alpha = 1$ ,  $T_{\text{sun}} \sim 5600\text{K}$ ) but would not re-radiate energy as it came to temperature ( $\epsilon \ll 1$ ,  $T_{\text{collector}} \sim 400\text{K}$ ). NASA developed an anodized chrome, commonly called “black chrome” as a result of this research.

### 3.13 Black Surfaces

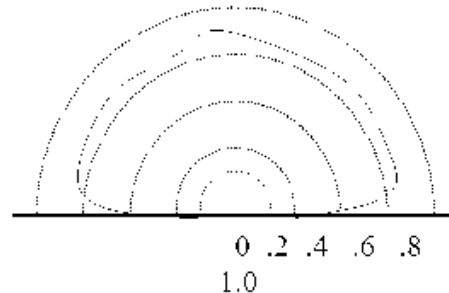
Within the visual band of radiation, any material, which absorbs all visible light, appears as black. Extending this concept to the much broader thermal band, we speak of surfaces with  $\alpha = 1$  as also being “black” or “thermally black”. It follows that for such a surface,  $\epsilon = 1$  and the surface will behave as an ideal emitter. The terms ideal surface and black surface are used interchangeably.

### 3.14 Lambert’s Cosine Law:

A surface is said to obey Lambert’s cosine law if the intensity,  $I$ , is uniform in all directions. This is an idealization of real surfaces as seen by the emissivity at different zenith angles:



Dependence of Emissivity on Zenith Angle. Typical Metal.



Dependence of Emissivity on Zenith Angle. Typical Non-Metal.

The sketches shown are intended to show is that metals typically have a very low emissivity,  $\epsilon$ , which also remain nearly constant, except at very high zenith angles,  $\theta$ . Conversely, non-metals will have a relatively high emissivity,  $\epsilon$ , except at very high zenith angles. Treating the emissivity as a constant over all angles is

Generally a good approximation and greatly simplifies engineering calculations.

### 3.15 Relationship between Emissive Power and Intensity

By definition of the two terms, emissive power for an ideal surface,  $E_b$ , and intensity for an ideal surface,  $I_b$

$$E_b = \int_{\text{hemisphere}} I_b \cdot \cos \theta \cdot d\Omega$$

Replacing the solid angle by its equivalent in spherical angles:

$$E_b = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} I_b \cdot \cos \theta \cdot \sin \theta \cdot d\theta \cdot d\phi$$

Integrate once, holding  $I_b$  constant:

$$E_b = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot I_b \cdot \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos \theta \cdot \sin \theta \cdot d\theta$$

Integrate a second time. (Note that the derivative of  $\sin \theta$  is  $\cos \theta \cdot d\theta$ .)

$$E_b = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot I_b \cdot \left. \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{2} \right|_0^{\pi/2} = \pi \cdot I_b$$

$$E_b = \pi \cdot I_b$$

### 3.16 Radiation Exchange

During the previous lecture we introduced the intensity,  $I$ , to describe radiation within a particular solid angle.

$$I = \frac{dq}{\cos \theta \cdot dA_1 \cdot d\Omega}$$

This will now be used to determine the fraction of radiation leaving a given surface and striking a second surface.

Rearranging the above equation to express the heat radiated:

$$dq = I \cdot \cos \theta \cdot dA_1 \cdot d\Omega$$

Next we will project the receiving surface onto the hemisphere surrounding the source. First find the projected area of surface  $dA_2$ ,  $dA_2 \cdot \cos \theta_2$ . ( $\theta_2$  is the angle between the normal to surface 2 and the position vector,  $R$ .) Then find the solid angle,  $\Omega$ , which encompasses this area.

Substituting into the heat flow equation above:

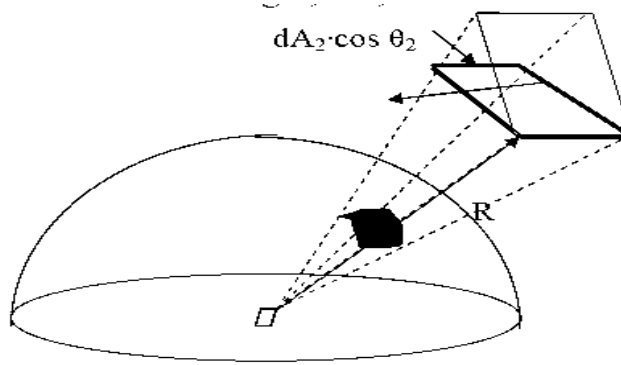
$$dq = \frac{I \cdot \cos \theta_1 \cdot dA_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 dA_2}{R^2}$$

To obtain the entire heat transferred from a finite area,  $dA_1$ , to a finite area,  $dA$ , we integrate over both surfaces:

$$q_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \int_{A_2} \int_{A_1} \frac{I \cdot \cos \theta_1 \cdot dA_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 dA_2}{R^2}$$

To express the total energy emitted from surface 1, we recall the relation between emissive power,  $E$ , and intensity,  $I$ .

$$q_{\text{emitted}} = E_1 \cdot A_1 = \pi \cdot I_1 \cdot A_1$$



### 3.17 View Factors-Integral Method

Define the view factor,  $F_{1-2}$ , as the fraction of energy emitted from surface 1, which directly strikes surface 2.

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{q_{1 \rightarrow 2}}{q_{\text{emitted}}} = \frac{\int_{A_2} \int_{A_1} \frac{I \cdot \cos \theta_1 \cdot dA_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 dA_2}{R^2}}{\pi \cdot I \cdot A_1}$$

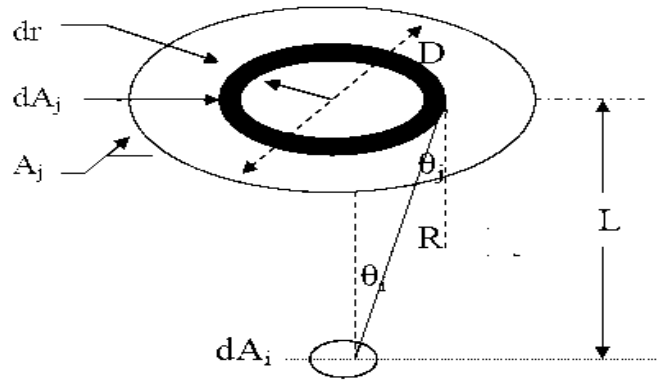
after algebraic simplification this becomes:



$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{1}{A_1} \cdot \int_{A_2} \int_{A_1} \frac{\cos \theta_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 \cdot dA_1 \cdot dA_2}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

**Example 3.1** Consider a diffuse circular disk of diameter D and area  $A_j$  and a plane diffuse surface of area  $A_i$

$i \ll A_j$ . The surfaces are parallel, and  $A_i$  is located at a distance L from the center of  $A_j$ . Obtain an expression for the view factor  $F_{ij}$



The view factor may be obtained from:

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{1}{A_1} \cdot \int_{A_2} \int_{A_1} \frac{\cos \theta_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 \cdot dA_1 \cdot dA_2}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

Since  $dA_i$  is a differential area

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \int_{A_1} \frac{\cos \theta_1 \cdot \cos \theta_2 \cdot dA_1}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

Substituting for the cosines and the differential area:

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \int_{A_1} \frac{\left(\frac{L}{R}\right)^2 \cdot 2\pi \cdot r \cdot dr}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

After simplifying:

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \int_{A_1} \frac{L^2 \cdot 2 \cdot r \cdot dr}{R^4}$$

Let  $\rho^2 \equiv L^2 + r^2 = R^2$ . Then  $2 \cdot r \cdot dr = 2 \cdot \rho \cdot d\rho$ .

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \int_{A_1} \frac{L^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \rho \cdot d\rho}{\rho^4}$$

After integrating,

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = -2 \cdot L^2 \cdot \frac{\rho^{-2}}{2} \Big|_{A_2} = -L^2 \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{L^2 + \rho^2} \right]_0^{D/2}$$

Substituting the upper & lower limits

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = -L^2 \cdot \left[ \frac{4}{4 \cdot L^2 + D^2} - \frac{1}{L^2} \right]_0^{D/2} = \frac{D^2}{4 \cdot L^2 + D^2}$$

This is but one example of how the view factor may be evaluated using the integral method. The approach used here is conceptually quite straight forward; evaluating the integrals and algebraically simplifying the resulting equations can be quite lengthy.

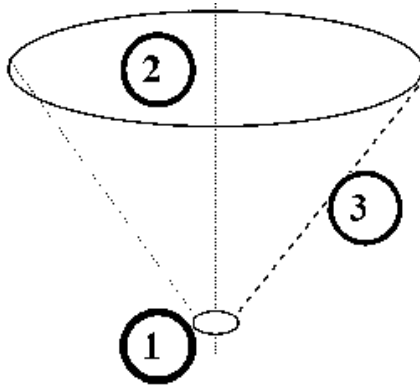
## Enclosures

In order that we might apply conservation of energy to the radiation process, we must account for all energy leaving a surface. We imagine that the surrounding surfaces act as an enclosure about the heat source which receives all emitted energy. Should there be an opening in this enclosure through which energy might be lost, we place an imaginary surface across this opening to intercept this portion of the emitted energy. For an N surfaced enclosure, we can then see that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^N F_{i,j} = 1$$

This relationship is known as “Conservation Rule”.

Example: Consider the previous problem of a small disk radiating to a larger disk placed directly above at a distance L.



The view factor was shown to be given by the relationship:

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{D^2}{4 \cdot L^2 + D^2}$$

Here, in order to provide an enclosure, we will define an imaginary surface 3, a truncated cone intersecting circles 1 and 2.

From our conservation rule we have:

$$\sum_{j=1}^N F_{i,j} = F_{1,1} + F_{1,2} + F_{1,3}$$

Since surface 1 is not convex  $F_{1,1} = 0$ . Then:

$$F_{1 \rightarrow 3} = 1 - \frac{D^2}{4 \cdot L^2 + D^2}$$

### 3.18 Reciprocity

We may write the view factor from surface i to surface j as:

$$A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} = \int_{A_j} \int_{A_i} \frac{\cos \theta_i \cdot \cos \theta_j \cdot dA_i \cdot dA_j}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

Similarly, between surfaces j and i:

$$A_j \cdot F_{j \rightarrow i} = \int_{A_j} \int_{A_i} \frac{\cos \theta_j \cdot \cos \theta_i \cdot dA_j \cdot dA_i}{\pi \cdot R^2}$$

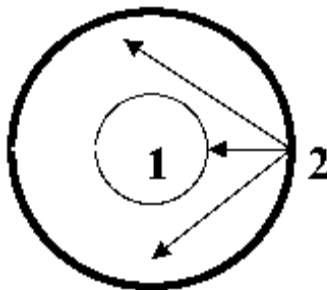
Comparing the integrals we see that they are identical so that:

$$A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} = A_j \cdot F_{j \rightarrow i}$$

This relation is known as “Reciprocity”.

Example:4.2 Consider two concentric spheres shown to the right. All radiation leaving the outside of surface 1 will strike surface 2. Part of the radiant energy leaving the inside surface of object 2 will strike surface 1, part will return to surface 2. To find the fraction of energy leaving surface 2 which strikes surface 1, we apply reciprocity:

$$A_2 \cdot F_{2,1} = A_1 \cdot F_{1,2} \Rightarrow F_{2,1} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} \cdot F_{1,2} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{D_1}{D_2}$$



### 3.19 Associative Rule

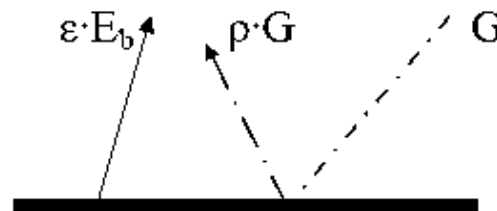
Consider the set of surfaces shown to the right: Clearly, from conservation of energy, the fraction of energy leaving surface i and striking the combined surface j+k will equal the fraction of energy emitted from i and striking j plus the fraction leaving surface i and striking k.

$$F_{i \rightarrow (j+k)} = F_{i \rightarrow j} + F_{i \rightarrow k}$$

### 3.20 Radiosity

We have developed the concept of intensity, I, which led to the concept of the view factor. We have discussed various methods of finding view factors. There remains one additional concept to introduce before we can consider the solution of radiation problems.

$$J \equiv \epsilon \cdot E_b + \rho \cdot G$$



Radiosity, J, is defined as the total energy leaving a surface per unit area and per unit time. This may initially sound much like the definition of emissive power, but the sketch below will help to clarify the concept.

### 3.21 Net Exchange Between Surfaces

Consider the two surfaces shown. Radiation will travel from surface i to surface j and will also travel from j to i.

$$q_{i \rightarrow j} = J_i \cdot A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j}$$

likewise,

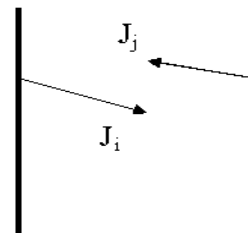
$$q_{j \rightarrow i} = J_j \cdot A_j \cdot F_{j \rightarrow i}$$

The net heat transfer is then:

$$q_{j \rightarrow i \text{ (net)}} = J_i \cdot A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} - J_j \cdot A_j \cdot F_{j \rightarrow i}$$

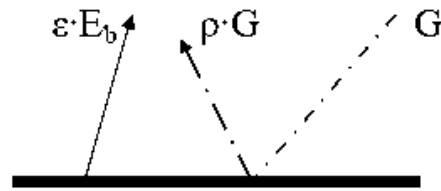
From reciprocity we note that  $F_{1 \rightarrow 2} \cdot A_1 = F_{2 \rightarrow 1} \cdot A_2$  so that

$$q_{j \rightarrow i \text{ (net)}} = J_i \cdot A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} - J_j \cdot A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} = A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j} \cdot (J_i - J_j)$$



### 3.22 Net Energy Leaving a Surface

The net energy leaving a surface will be the difference between the energy leaving a surface and the energy received by a surface:



$$q_{1\rightarrow} = [\varepsilon \cdot E_b - \alpha \cdot G] \cdot A_1$$

Combine this relationship with the definition of Radiosity to eliminate G.

$$J \equiv \varepsilon \cdot E_b + \rho \cdot G \Rightarrow G = [J - \varepsilon \cdot E_b] / \rho$$

$$q_{1\rightarrow} = \{\varepsilon \cdot E_b - \alpha \cdot [J - \varepsilon \cdot E_b] / \rho\} \cdot A_1$$

Assume opaque surfaces so that  $\alpha + \rho = 1 \Rightarrow \rho = 1 - \alpha$ , and substitute for  $\rho$ .

$$q_{1\rightarrow} = \{\varepsilon \cdot E_b - \alpha \cdot [J - \varepsilon \cdot E_b] / (1 - \alpha)\} \cdot A_1$$

Put the equation over a common denominator:

$$q_{1\rightarrow} = \left[ \frac{(1 - \alpha) \cdot \varepsilon \cdot E_b - \alpha \cdot J + \alpha \cdot \varepsilon \cdot E_b}{1 - \alpha} \right] \cdot A_1 = \left[ \frac{\varepsilon \cdot E_b - \alpha \cdot J}{1 - \alpha} \right] \cdot A_1$$

If we assume that  $\alpha = \varepsilon$  then the equation reduces to:

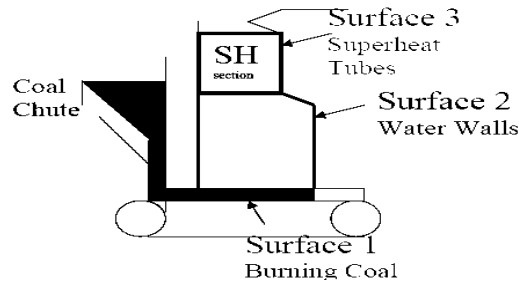
$$q_{1\rightarrow} = \left[ \frac{\varepsilon \cdot E_b - \varepsilon \cdot J}{1 - \varepsilon} \right] \cdot A_1 = \left[ \frac{\varepsilon \cdot A_1}{1 - \varepsilon} \right] \cdot (E_b - J)$$

### 3.23 Electrical Analogy for Radiation

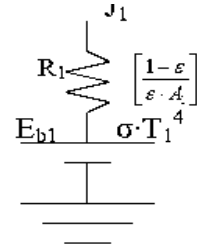
We may develop an electrical analogy for radiation, similar to that produced for conduction. The two analogies should not be mixed: they have different dimensions on the potential differences, resistance and current flows.

	<b>Equivalent Current</b>	<b>Equivalent Resistance</b>	<b>Potential Difference</b>
<b>Ohms Law</b>	$I$	$R$	$\Delta V$
<b>Net Energy Leaving Surface</b>	$q_{1 \rightarrow}$	$\left[ \frac{1 - \varepsilon}{\varepsilon \cdot A} \right]$	$E_b - J$
<b>Net Exchange Between Surfaces</b>	$q_{i \rightarrow j}$	$\frac{1}{A_1 \cdot F_{1 \rightarrow 2}}$	$J_1 - J_2$

Example 4.3: Consider a grate fed boiler. Coal is fed at the bottom, moves across the grate as it burns and radiates to the walls and top of the furnace. The walls are cooled by flowing water through tubes placed inside of the walls. Saturated water is introduced at the bottom of the walls and leaves at the top at a quality of about 70%. After the vapor is separated from the water, it is circulated through the superheat tubes at the top of the boiler. Since the steam is undergoing a sensible heat addition, its temperature will rise. It is common practice to subdivide the superheater tubes into sections, each having nearly uniform temperature. In our case we will use only one superheat section using an average temperature for the entire region.

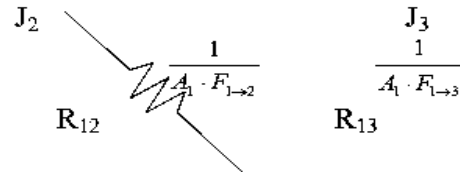


Energy will leave the coal bed, Surface 1, as described by the equation for the net energy leaving a surface. We draw the equivalent electrical network as seen to the right:

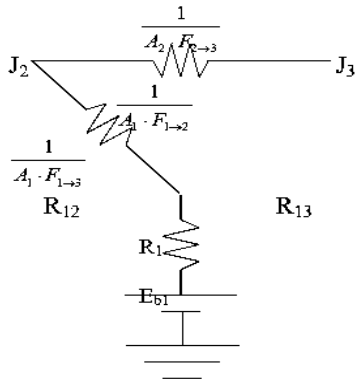


The heat leaving from the surface of the coal may proceed to either the water walls or to the super-heater section. That part of the circuit is represented by a potential difference between Radiosity:

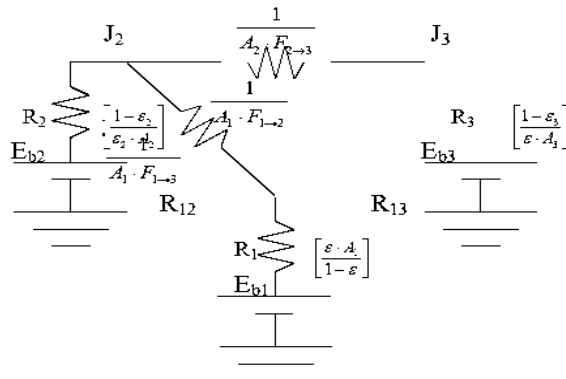
It should be noted that surfaces 2 and 3



will also radiate to one another.



It remains to evaluate the net heat flow leaving (entering) nodes 2 and 3.





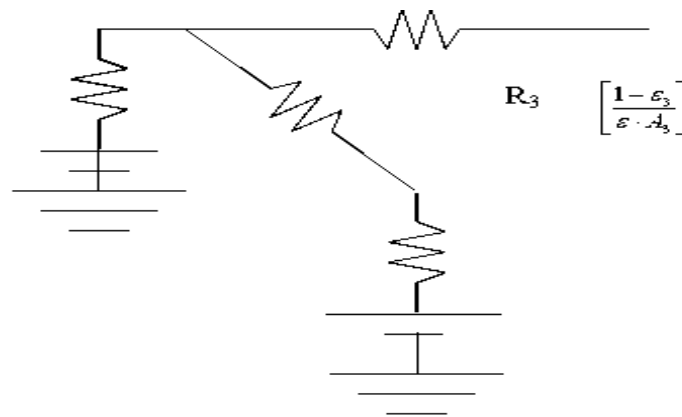
## Alternate Procedure for Developing Networks

- Count the number of surfaces. (A surface must be at a “uniform” temperature and have uniform properties, i.e.  $\epsilon$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\rho$ .)
- Draw a radiosity node for each surface.
- Connect the Radiosity nodes using view factor resistances,  $1/A_i \cdot F_{i \rightarrow j}$ .
- Connect each Radiosity node to a grounded battery, through a surface resistance,  $\left[ \frac{1 - \epsilon}{\epsilon \cdot A} \right]$ .

This procedure should lead to exactly the same circuit as we obtain previously.

### 3.24 Simplifications to the Electrical Network

- Insulated surfaces. In steady state heat transfer, a surface cannot receive net energy if it is insulated. Because the energy cannot be stored by a surface in steady state, all energy must be re-radiated back into the enclosure. *Insulated surfaces are often termed as re-radiating surfaces.*



Electrically cannot flow through a battery if it is not grounded.

Surface 3 is not grounded so that the battery and surface resistance serve no purpose and are removed from the drawing.

- Black surfaces: A black, or ideal surface, will have no surface resistance:

$$\left[ \frac{1 - \epsilon}{\epsilon \cdot A} \right] = \left[ \frac{1 - 1}{1 \cdot A} \right] = 0$$

In this case the nodal Radiosity and emissive power will be equal.

This result gives some insight into the physical meaning of a black surface. Ideal surfaces radiate at the maximum possible level. Non-black surfaces will have a reduced potential, somewhat like a battery with a corroded terminal. They therefore have a reduced potential to cause heat/current flow.

- Large surfaces: Surfaces having a large surface area will behave as black surfaces, irrespective of the actual surface properties:

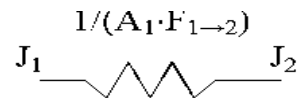
$$\left[ \frac{1 - \varepsilon}{\varepsilon \cdot A} \right] = \left[ \frac{1 - \varepsilon}{\varepsilon \cdot \infty} \right] = 0$$

Physically, this corresponds to the characteristic of large surfaces that as they reflect energy, there is very little chance that energy will strike the smaller surfaces; most of the energy is reflected back to another part of the same large surface. After several partial absorptions most of the energy received is absorbed.

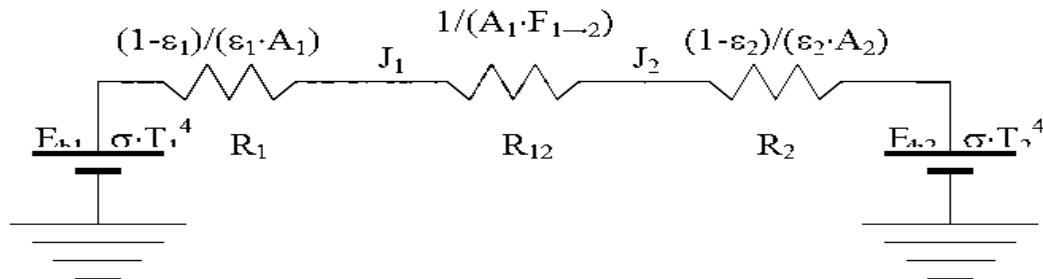
### **3.28 Solution of Analogous Electrical Circuits.**

- Large Enclosures

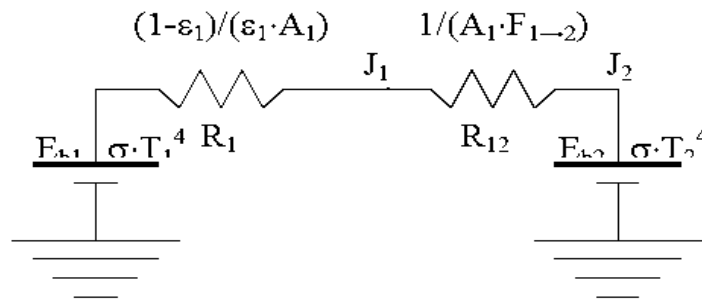
Consider the case of an object, 1, placed inside a large enclosure, 2. The system will consist of two objects, so we proceed to construct a circuit with two radiosity nodes



Now we ground both Radiosity nodes through a surface resistance.



Since  $A_2$  is large,  $R_2 = 0$ . The view factor,  $F_{1 \rightarrow 2} = 1$



Sum the series resistances:

$$R_{\text{Series}} = (1-\epsilon_1)/(\epsilon_1 \cdot A_1) + 1/A_1 = 1/(\epsilon_1 \cdot A_1)$$

Ohm's law:

$$i = \Delta V/R$$

or by analogy:

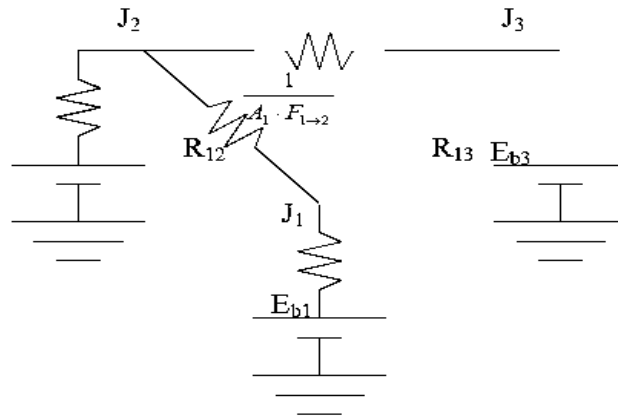
$$q = \Delta E_b / R_{\text{Series}} = \epsilon_1 \cdot A_1 \cdot \sigma \cdot (T_1^4 - T_2^4)$$

You may recall this result from Thermo I, where it was introduced to solve this type of radiation problem.

- Networks with Multiple Potentials

Systems with 3 or more grounded potentials will require a slightly different solution, but one which students have previously encountered in the Circuits course.

The procedure will be to apply Kirchoff's law to each of the Radiosity junctions.



$$\sum_{i=1}^3 q_i = 0$$

In this example there are three junctions, so we will obtain three equations. This will allow us to solve for three unknowns.

Radiation problems will generally be presented on one of two ways:

1. The surface net heat flow is given and the surface temperature is to be found.
2. The surface temperature is given and the net heat flow is to be found.

Returning for a moment to the coal grate furnace, let us assume that we know (a) the total heat being produced by the coal bed, (b) the temperatures of the water walls and (c) the temperature of the super heater sections.

Apply Kirchoff's law about node 1, for the coal bed:

$$q_1 + q_{2 \rightarrow 1} + q_{3 \rightarrow 1} = q_1 + \frac{J_2 - J_1}{R_{12}} + \frac{J_3 - J_1}{R_{13}} = 0$$

Similarly, for node 2:

$$q_2 + q_{1 \rightarrow 2} + q_{3 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{E_{b2} - J_2}{R_2} + \frac{J_1 - J_2}{R_{12}} + \frac{J_3 - J_2}{R_{23}} = 0$$

(Note how node 1, with a specified heat input, is handled differently than node 2, with a specified temperature.

And for node 3:

$$q_3 + q_{1 \rightarrow 3} + q_{2 \rightarrow 3} = \frac{E_{b3} - J_3}{R_3} + \frac{J_1 - J_3}{R_{13}} + \frac{J_2 - J_3}{R_{23}} = 0$$

The three equations must be solved simultaneously. Since they are each linear in J, matrix methods may be used:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{R_{12}} - \frac{1}{R_{13}} & \frac{1}{R_{12}} & \frac{1}{R_{13}} \\ \frac{1}{R_{12}} & -\frac{1}{R_2} - \frac{1}{R_{12}} - \frac{1}{R_{13}} & \frac{1}{R_{23}} \\ \frac{1}{R_{13}} & \frac{1}{R_{23}} & -\frac{1}{R_3} - \frac{1}{R_{13}} - \frac{1}{R_{23}} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} J_1 \\ J_2 \\ J_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -q_1 \\ -\frac{E_{b2}}{R_2} \\ -\frac{E_{b3}}{R_3} \end{bmatrix}$$

The matrix may be solved for the individual Radiosity. Once these are known, we return to the electrical analogy to find the temperature of surface 1, and the heat flows to surfaces 2 and 3.

Surface 1: Find the coal bed temperature, given the heat flow:

$$q_1 = \frac{E_{b1} - J_1}{R_1} = \frac{\sigma \cdot T_1^4 - J_1}{R_1} \Rightarrow T_1 = \left[ \frac{q_1 \cdot R_1 + J_1}{\sigma} \right]^{0.25}$$

Surface 2: Find the water wall heat input, given the water wall temperature:

$$q_2 = \frac{E_{b2} - J_2}{R_2} = \frac{\sigma \cdot T_2^4 - J_2}{R_2}$$

Surface 3: (Similar to surface 2) Find the water wall heat input, given the water wall temperature:

$$q_3 = \frac{E_{b3} - J_3}{R_3} = \frac{\sigma \cdot T_3^4 - J_3}{R_3}$$

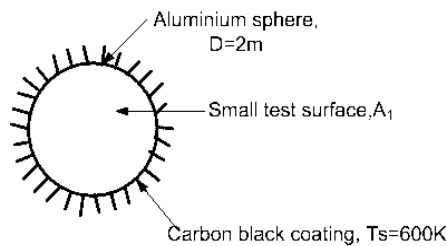
### Worked out problems

1. A spherical aluminum shell of inside diameter  $D=2\text{m}$  is evacuated and is used as a radiation test chamber. If the inner surface is coated with carbon black and maintained at  $600\text{K}$ , what is the irradiation on a small test surface placed in the chamber? If the inner surface were not coated and maintained at  $600\text{K}$ , what would the irradiation test?

Known: Evacuated, aluminum shell of inside diameter  $D=2\text{m}$ , serving as a radiation test chamber.

Find: Irradiation on a small test object when the inner surface is lined with carbon black and maintained at  $600\text{K}$ . what effect will surface coating have?

Schematic:



Assumptions: (1) Sphere walls are isothermal, (2) Test surface area is small compared to the enclosure surface.

Analysis: It follows from the discussion that this isothermal sphere is an enclosure behaving as a black body. For such a condition, the irradiation on a small surface within the enclosure is equal to the black body emissive power at the temperature of the enclosure. That is

$$G_1 = E_b(T_s) = \sigma T_s^4$$

$$G_1 = 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{K} (600 \text{ K})^4 = 7348 \text{ W / m}^2$$

The irradiation is independent of the nature of the enclosure surface coating properties.

Comments: (1) The irradiation depends only upon the enclosure surface temperature and is independent of the enclosure surface properties.

(2) Note that the test surface area must be small compared to the enclosure surface area. This allows for inter-reflections to occur such that the radiation field, within the enclosure will be uniform (diffuse) or isotropic.

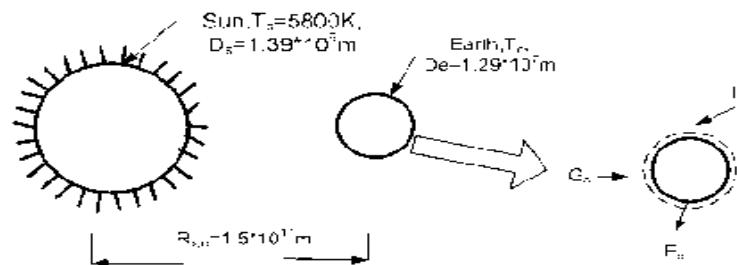
(3) The irradiation level would be the same if the enclosure were not evacuated since; in general, air would be a non-participating medium.

2 Assuming the earth's surface is black, estimate its temperature if the sun has an equivalently blackbody temperature of 5800K. The diameters of the sun and earth are  $1.39 \times 10^9$  and  $1.29 \times 10^7$  m, respectively, and the distance between the sun and earth is  $1.5 \times 10^{11}$  m.

Known: sun has an equivalently blackbody temperature of 5800K. Diameters of the sun and earth as well as separation distances are prescribed.

Find: Temperature of the earth assuming the earth is black.

Schematic:



Assumptions: (1) Sun and earth emit black bodies, (2) No attenuation of solar irradiation enroute to earth, and (3) Earth atmosphere has no effect on earth energy balance.

Analysis: performing an energy balance on the earth

$$\dot{E}_{in} - \dot{E}_{out} = 0$$

$$A_{e,p} G_s = A_{e,s} E_b(T_e)$$

$$(\pi D_e^2 / 4) G_s = \pi D_e^2 \sigma T_e^4$$

$$T_e = (G_s / 4\sigma)^{1/4}$$

Where  $A_{s,p}$  and  $A_{e,s}$  are the projected area and total surface area of the earth, respectively. To determine the irradiation  $G_S$  at the earth's surface, perform an energy bounded by the spherical surface shown in sketch

$$\dot{E}_{in} - \dot{E}_{out} = 0$$

$$\pi D_s^2 \cdot \sigma T_s^4 = 4\pi [R_{s,e} - D_e / 2]^2 G_S$$

$$\pi (1.39 \times 10^9 \text{ m})^2 \times 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{K} (5800 \text{ K})^4 =$$

$$4\pi [1.5 \times 10^{11} - 1.29 \times 10^7 / 2]^2 \text{ m}^2 \times G_S$$

$$G_S = 1377.5 \text{ W / m}^2$$

Substituting numerical values, find

$$T_e = (1377.5 \text{ W / m}^2 / 4 \times 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4)^{1/4} = 279 \text{ K}$$

Comments:

(1) The average earth's temperature is greater than 279 K since the effect of the atmosphere is to reduce the heat loss by radiation.

(2) Note carefully the different areas used in the earth energy balance. Emission occurs from the total spherical area, while solar irradiation is absorbed by the projected spherical area.

3 The spectral, directional emissivity of a diffuse material at 2000K has the following distribution.

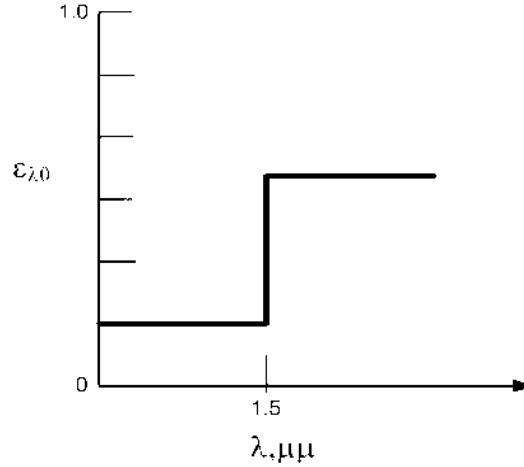
Determine the total, hemispherical emissivity at 2000K. Determine the emissive power over the spherical range 0.8 to 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  and for the directions  $0 \leq \theta \leq 30^\circ$ .

Known: Spectral, directional emissivity of a diffuse material at 2000K.



Find: (1) The total, hemispherical emissivity, (b) emissive power over the spherical range 0.8 to 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  and for the directions  $0 \leq \theta \leq 30^\circ$ .

Schematic:



Assumptions: (1) Surface is diffuse emitter.

Analysis: (a) Since the surface is diffuse,  $\epsilon_{\lambda,\theta}$  is independent of direction; from Eq.  $\epsilon_{\lambda,\theta} = \epsilon_{\lambda}$

$$\epsilon(T) = \int_0^{\infty} \epsilon_{\lambda}(\lambda) E_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, T) d\lambda / E_b(T)$$

$$\epsilon(T) = \int_0^{1.5} \epsilon_1 E_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, 2000) d\lambda / E_b + \int_{1.5}^{\infty} \epsilon_2 E_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, 2000) d\lambda / E_b$$

Written now in terms of  $F_{(0 \rightarrow \lambda)}$ , with  $F_{(0 \rightarrow 1.5)} = 0.2732$  at  $\lambda T = 1.5 \times 2000 = 3000 \mu\text{m.K}$ , find

$$\epsilon(2000\text{K}) = \epsilon_1 F_{(0 \rightarrow 1.5)} + \epsilon_2 [1 - F_{(0 \rightarrow 1.5)}] = 0.2 \times 0.2732 + 0.8[1 - 0.2732] = 0.636$$

(b) For the prescribed spectral and geometric limits,

$$\Delta E = \int_{0.8}^{2.5} \int_0^{\pi/6} \int_0^{2\pi} \epsilon_{\lambda,\theta} I_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, T) \cos \theta \sin \theta d\theta d\phi d\lambda$$

where  $I_{\lambda,e}(\lambda, \theta, \phi) = \epsilon_{\lambda,\theta} I_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, T)$ . Since the surface is diffuse,  $\epsilon_{\lambda,\theta} = \epsilon_{\lambda}$ , and nothing  $I_{\lambda,b}$  is independent of direction and equal to  $E_{\lambda,b}/\pi$ , we can write

$$\Delta E = \left\{ \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/6} \cos \theta \sin \theta d\theta d\phi \right\} \frac{E_b(T) \int_{0.8}^{1.5} \epsilon_1 E_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, T) d\lambda}{E_b(T)} + \frac{\int_{1.5}^{2.5} \epsilon_2 E_{\lambda,b}(\lambda, T) d\lambda}{E_b(T)}$$

Or in terms  $F_{(0 \rightarrow \lambda)}$  values,

$$\Delta E = \left\{ \phi \Big|_0^{2\pi} \times \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{2} \Big|_0^{\pi/6} \right\} \frac{\sigma T^4}{\pi} \{ \epsilon_1 [F_{(0 \rightarrow 1.5)} - F_{(0 \rightarrow 0.8)}] + \epsilon_2 [F_{(0 \rightarrow 2.5)} - F_{(0 \rightarrow 1.5)}] \}$$

From table	$\lambda T = 0.8 \times 2000 = 1600 \mu m.K$	$F_{(0 \rightarrow 0.8)} = 0.0197$
	$\lambda T = 2.5 \times 2000 = 5000 \mu m.K$	$F_{(0 \rightarrow 2.5)} = 0.6337$

$$\Delta E = 2\pi \times \frac{\sin^2 \pi/6}{2} \frac{5.67 \times 10^{-8} 2000^4}{\pi} \frac{W}{m^2} \{ 0.2[0.2732 - 0.0197] + [0.80.6337 - 0.2732] \}$$

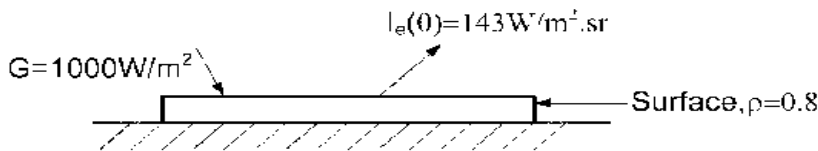
$$\Delta E = 0.25 \times (5.67 \times 10^{-8} \times 2000^4 W / m^2 \times 0.339 = 76.89 W / m^2$$

4. A diffusely emitting surface is exposed to a radiant source causing the irradiation on the surface to be  $1000 W/m^2$ . The intensity for emission is  $143 W/m^2.sr$  and the reflectivity of the surface is 0.8. Determine the emissive power,  $E(W/m^2)$ , and radiosity,  $J(W/m^2)$ , for the surface. What is the net heat flux to the surface by the radiation mode?

Known: A diffusely emitting surface with an intensity due to emission of  $I_s = 143 W/m^2.sr$  and a reflectance  $\rho = 0.8$  is subjected to irradiation  $= 1000 W/m^2$ .

Find: (a) emissive power of the surface,  $E (W/m^2)$ , (b) radiosity,  $J (W/m^2)$ , for the surface, (c) net heat flux to the surface.

Schematic:



Assumptions: (1) surface emits in a diffuse manner.

Analysis: (a) For a diffusely emitting surface,  $I_s(\theta) = I_e$  is a constant independent of direction. The emissive power is

$$E = \pi I_e = \pi sr \times 143 W / m^2 . sr = 449 W / m^2$$

Note that  $\pi$  has units of steradians (sr).

(b) The radiosity is defined as the radiant flux leaving the surface by emission and reflection,

$$J = E + \rho G = 449 W / m^2 + 0.8 \times 1000 W / m^2 = 1249 W / m^2$$

(c) The net radiative heat flux to the surface is determined from a radiation balance on the surface.

$$q_{net}'' = q_{rad,in}'' - q_{rad,out}''$$

$$q_{net}'' = G - J = 1000 W / m^2 - 1249 W / m^2 = -249 W / m^2$$

Comments: No matter how the surface is irradiated, the intensity of the reflected flux will be independent of direction, if the surface reflects diffusely.

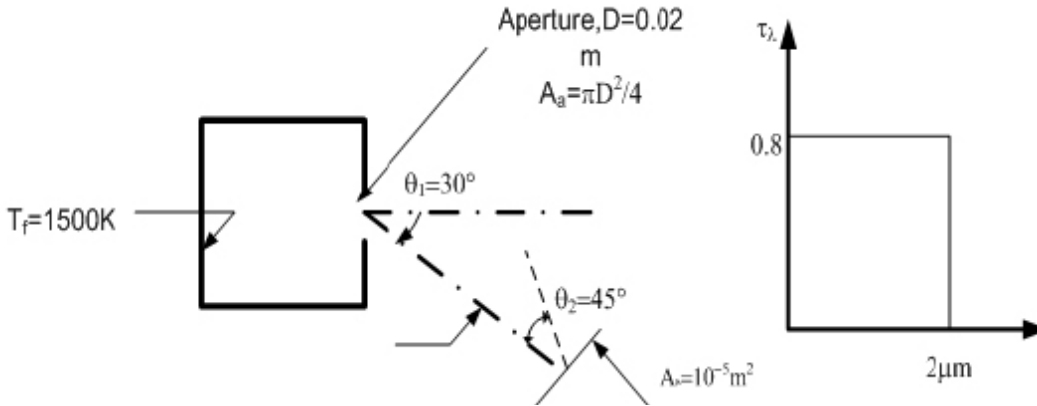
5. Radiation leaves the furnace of inside surface temperature 1500K through an aperture 20mm in diameter. A portion of the radiation is intercepted by a detector that is 1m from the aperture, as a surface area  $10^{-5} m^2$ , and is oriented as shown.

If the aperture is open, what is the rate at which radiation leaving the furnace is intercepted by the detector? If the aperture is covered with a diffuse, semitransparent material of spectral transmissivity  $\tau_\lambda = 0.8$  for  $\lambda \leq 2 \mu m$  and  $\tau_\lambda = 0$  for  $\lambda > 2 \mu m$ , what is the rate at which radiation leaving the furnace is intercepted by the detector?

Known: Furnace wall temperature and aperture diameter. Distance of detector from aperture and orientation of detector relative to aperture.

Find: Rate at which radiation leaving the furnace is intercepted by the detector, (b) effect of aperture window of prescribed spectral transmissivity on the radiation interception rate.

Schematic:



Assumptions:

(1) Radiation emerging from aperture has characteristics of emission from a black body, (2) Cover material is diffuse, (3) Aperture and detector surface may be approximated as infinitesimally small.

Analysis: (a) the heat rate leaving the furnace aperture and intercepted by the detector is

$$q = I_e A_s \cos \theta w_{a-a} \text{ Heat and Mass Transfer}$$

$$I_e = \frac{E_b(T_f)}{\pi} = \frac{\sigma T_f^4}{\pi} = \frac{5.67 \times 10^{-8} (1500)^4}{\pi} = 9.14 \times 10^4 \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{sr}$$

$$w_{s-a} = \frac{A''}{r^2} = \frac{A_s \cos \theta^2}{r^2} = \frac{10^{-5} \text{ m}^2 \cos 45^\circ}{(1 \text{ m})^2} = 0.70710^{-5} \cdot \text{sr}$$

Hence

$$q = 9.14 \times 10^4 \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{sr} [\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \cos 30^\circ \times 0.707 \times 10^{-5} \text{ sr} = 1.76 \times 10^{-4} \text{ W}$$

(b) With the window, the heat rate is

$$q = \tau (I_e A_a \cos \theta_1 w_{a-a})$$

where  $\tau$  is the transmissivity of the window to radiation emitted by the furnace wall.

$$\tau = \frac{\int_0^\infty \tau_\lambda G_\lambda d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty G_\lambda d\lambda} = \frac{\int_0^\infty \tau_\lambda E_{\lambda,b}(T_f) d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty E_{\lambda,b} d\lambda} = 0.8 \int_0^2 (E_{\lambda,b} / E_b) d\lambda = 0.8 F_{(0 \rightarrow 2\mu m)}$$

with  $\lambda T = 2\mu m \times 1500K = 3000\mu m.K$ , from table  $F(0 \rightarrow 2\mu m) = 0.273$ .

hence with  $0.273 \times 0.8 = 0.218$ , find

$$q = 0.218 \times 1.76 \times 10^{-4} W = 0.384 \times 10^{-4} W$$

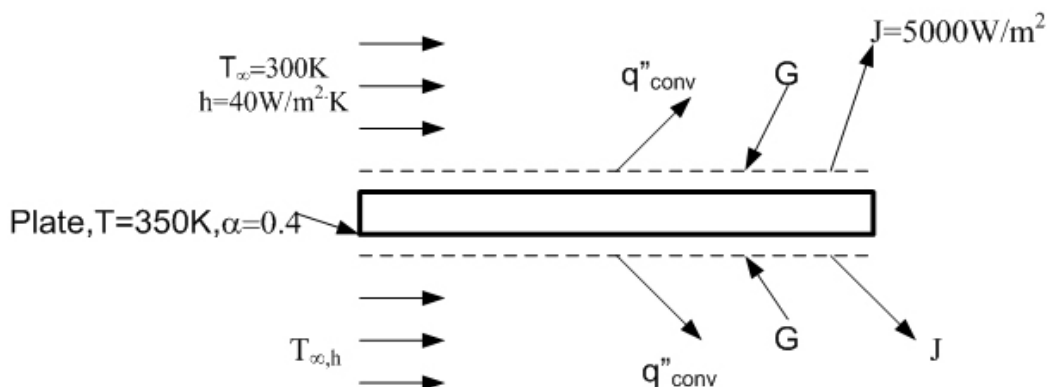
6. A horizontal semitransparent plate is uniformly irradiated from above and below, while air at  $T=300K$  flows over the top and bottom surfaces. providing a uniform convection heat transfer coefficient of  $h=40W/m^2.K$ . the total, hemispherical absorptivity of the plate to the irradiation is 0.40. Under steady-state conditions measurements made with radiation detector above the top surface indicate a radiosity (which includes transmission, as well as reflection and emission) of  $J=5000W/m^2$ , while the plate is at uniform temperature of  $T=350K$

Determine the irradiation  $G$  and the total hemispherical emissivity of the plate. Is the plate gray for the prescribed conditions?

Known: Temperature, absorptivity, transmissivity, radiosity and convection conditions for a semi-transparent plate.

Find: Plate irradiation and total hemispherical emissivity.

Schematic:



Assumptions: From an energy balance on the plate

$$E_{in} - E_{out}$$

$$2G = 2q''_{conv} + 2J$$

Solving for the irradiation and substituting numerical values,

$$G = 40 \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K} (350 - 300) \text{ K} + 5000 \text{ W/m}^2 = 7000 \text{ W/m}^2$$

From the definition of J

$$J = E + \rho G + \tau G = E + (1 - \alpha)G$$

Solving for the emissivity and substituting numerical values,

$$\epsilon = \frac{J - (1 - \alpha)G}{\sigma T^4} = \frac{(5000 \text{ W/m}^2) - 0.6(7000 \text{ W/m}^2)}{5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4 (350 \text{ K})^4} = 0.94$$

Hence

$$\alpha \neq \epsilon$$

And the surface is not gray for the prescribed conditions.

Comments: The emissivity may also be determined by expressing the plate energy balance as

$$2\alpha G = 2q''_{conv} + 2E$$

hence

$$\epsilon \sigma T^4 = \alpha G - h(T - T_\infty)$$

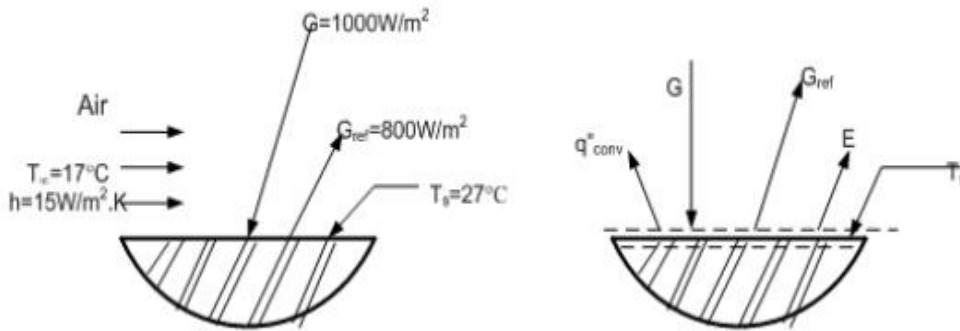
$$\epsilon = \frac{0.4(7000 \text{ W/m}^2) - 40 \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K} (50 \text{ K})}{5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4 (350 \text{ K})^4} = 0.94$$

7 An opaque, gray surface at 27°C is exposed to irradiation of 1000W/m<sup>2</sup>, and 800W/m<sup>2</sup> is reflected. Air at 17°C flows over the surface and the heat transfer convection coefficient is 15W/m<sup>2</sup>.K. Determine the net heat flux from the surface.

Known: Opaque, gray surface at 27°C with prescribed irradiation, reflected flux and convection process.

Find: Net heat flux from the surface.

Schematic:



Assumptions:

- 1) Surface is opaque and gray,
- 2) Surface is diffuse,
- 3) Effects of surroundings are included in specified irradiation.

Analysis: From an energy balance on the surface, the net heat flux from the surface is

$$q''_{net} = E''_{out} - E''_{in}$$

$$q''_{net} = q''_{conv} + E + G_{ref} - G = h(T_s - T_{\infty}) + \epsilon \sigma T_s^4 + G_{ref} - G$$

$$\epsilon = \alpha = 1 - \rho = 1 - (G_{ref} / G) = 1 - (800 / 1000) = 1 - 0.8 = 0.2$$

where  $\rho = G_{ref} / G$ , the net heat flux from the surface

$$q''_{net} = 15 \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{K} (27 - 17) \text{ K} + 0.2 \times 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W / m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4 (27 + 273)^4 \text{ K}^4 + 800 \text{ W / m}^2 - 1000 \text{ W / m}^2$$

$$q''_{net} = (150 + 91.9 + 800 - 1000) \text{ W / m}^2 = 42 \text{ W / m}^2$$

Comments: (1) For this situation, the radiosity is

$$J = G_{ref} + E = (800 + 91.9) \text{ W / m}^2 = 892 \text{ W / m}^2$$

The energy balance can be written involving the radiosity (radiation leaving the surface) and the irradiation (radiation to the surface).

$$q_{\text{net,out}}'' = J - G + q_{\text{conv}}'' = (892 - 1000 + 150) \text{ W/m}^2 = 42 \text{ W/m}^2$$

Note the need to assume the surface is diffuse, gray and opaque in order that Eq (2) is applicable.

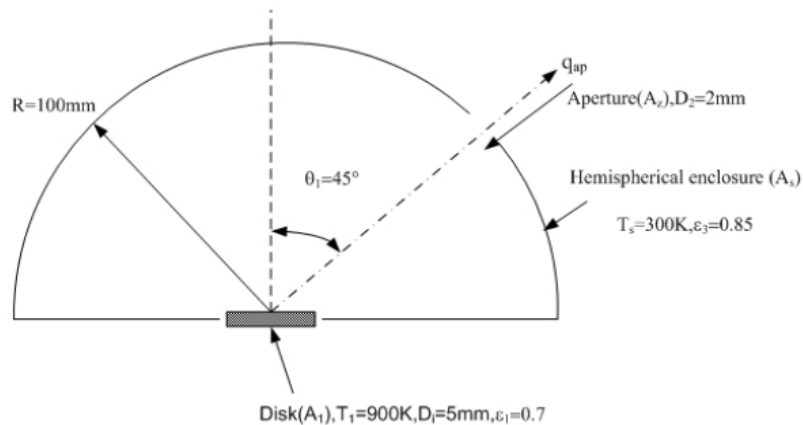
8. A small disk 5 mm in diameter is positioned at the center of an isothermal, hemispherical enclosure. The disk is diffuse and gray with an emissivity of 0.7 and is maintained at 900 K. The hemispherical enclosure, maintained at 300 K, has a radius of 100 mm and an emissivity of 0.85.

Calculate the radiant power leaving an aperture of diameter 2 mm located on the enclosure as shown.

Known: Small disk positioned at center of an isothermal, hemispherical enclosure with a small aperture.

Find: radiant power [ $\mu\text{W}$ ] leaving the aperture.

Schematic:



Assumptions: (1) Disk is diffuse-gray, (2) Enclosure is isothermal and has area much larger than disk, (3) Aperture area is very small compared to enclosure area, (4) Areas of disk and aperture are small compared to radius squared of the enclosure.

Analysis: the radiant power leaving the aperture is due to radiation leaving the disk and to irradiation on the aperture from the enclosure. That is



$$q_{ap} = q_{1 \rightarrow 2} + G_2 \cdot A_2$$

The radiation leaving the disk can be written in terms of the radiosity of the disk. For the diffuse disk

$$q_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{1}{\pi} J_1 \cdot A_1 \cos \theta_1 \cdot \omega_{2-1}$$

and with  $\varepsilon = \alpha$  for the gray behavior, the radiosity is

$$J_1 = \varepsilon_1 E_b(T_1) + \rho G_1 = \varepsilon_1 \sigma T_1^4 + (1 - \varepsilon_1) \sigma T_3^4$$

Where the irradiation  $G_1$  is the emissive power of the black enclosure,  $E_b(T_3)$ ;

$G_1 = G_2 = E_b(T_3)$ . The solid angle  $\omega_{2-1}$  follows

$$\omega_{2-1} = A_2 / R^2$$

Combining equations. (2), (3) and (4) into eq.(1) with  $G_2 = \sigma T_3^4$ , the radiant power is

$$q_{ap} = \frac{1}{\pi} \sigma [\varepsilon_1 T_1^4 + (1 - \varepsilon_1) T_3^4] \cdot A_1 \cos \theta_1 \cdot \frac{A_2}{R^2} + A_2 \sigma T_3^4$$

$$q_{ap} = \frac{1}{\pi} 5.67 \times 10^{-8} W / m^2 \cdot K^4 [0.7(900K)^4 + (1 - 0.7)(300K)^4] \frac{\pi}{4} (0.005m)^2 \cos 45^\circ \times$$

$$\frac{\pi / 4 (0.002m)^2}{(0.100m)^2} + \frac{\pi}{4} (0.002m) 25.67 \times 10^{-8} W / m^2 \cdot K^4 (300K)^4$$

$$q_{ap} = (36.2 + 0.19 + 1443) \mu W = 1479 \mu W$$



**SATHYABAMA**

INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY  
(DEEMED TO BE UNIVERSITY)

Accredited "A" Grade by NAAC | 12B Status by UGC | Approved by AICTE  
[www.sathyabama.ac.in](http://www.sathyabama.ac.in)

**SCHOOL OF MECHANICAL**

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL**

## **UNIT – IV – Heat and Mass Transfer – SMEA1504**

## UNIT IV

### Heat Transfer with Change of Phase

#### 4.1 Condensation and Boiling

Heat energy is being converted into electrical energy with the help of water as a working fluid. Water is first converted into steam when heated in a heat exchanger and then the exhaust steam coming out of the steam turbine/engine is condensed in a condenser so that the condensate (water) is recycled again for power generation. Therefore, the condensation and boiling processes involve heat transfer with change of phase. When a fluid changes its phase, the magnitude of its properties like density, viscosity, thermal conductivity, specific heat capacity, etc., change appreciably and the processes taking place are greatly influenced by them. Thus, the condensation and boiling processes must be well understood for an effective design of different types of heat exchangers being used in thermal and nuclear power plants, and in process cooling and heating systems.

#### 4.2 Condensation-Filmwise and Dropwise

Condensation is the process of transition from a vapour to the liquid or solid state. The process is accompanied by liberation of heat energy due to the change of phase. When a vapour comes in contact with a surface maintained at a temperature lower than the saturation temperature of the vapour corresponding to the pressure at which it exists, the vapour condenses on the surface and the heat energy thus released has to be removed. The efficiency of the condensing unit is determined by the mode of condensation that takes place:

Filmwise - the condensing vapour forms a continuous film covering the entire surface,

Dropwise - the vapour condenses into small liquid droplets of various sizes. The dropwise condensation has a much higher rate of heat transfer than filmwise condensation because the condensate in dropwise condensation gets removed at a faster rate leading to better heat transfer between the vapour and the bare surface. .

It is therefore desirable to maintain a condition of dropwise condensation in commercial application. Dropwise condensation can only occur either on highly polished surfaces or on surfaces contaminated with certain chemicals. Filmwise condensation is expected

to occur in most instances because the formation of dropwise condensation is greatly influenced by the presence of non-condensable gases, the nature and composition of surfaces and the velocity of vapour past the surface.

### 4.3. Filmwise Condensation Mechanism on a Vertical Plane Surface--

#### Assumption

Let us consider a plane vertical surface at a constant temperature,  $T_s$  on which a pure vapour at saturation temperature,  $T_g$  ( $T_g > T_s$ ) is condensing. The coordinates are: X-axis along the plane surface with its origin at the top edge and Y-axis is normal to the plane surface as shown in Fig. 11.1. The condensing liquid would wet the solid surface, spread out and form a continuous film over the entire condensing surface. It is further assumed that

(i) the continuous film of liquid will flow downward (positive X-axis) under the action of gravity and its thickness would increase as more and more vapour condenses at the liquid - vapour interface,

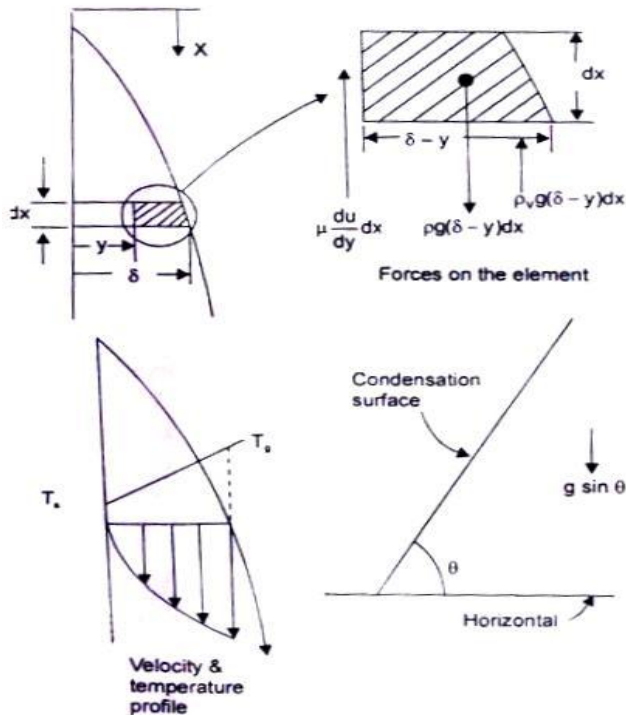


Fig. 4.1 Film wise condensation on a vertical and Inclined surface

(ii) the continuous film so formed would offer a thermal resistance between the vapour and the surface and would reduce the heat transfer rates,

- (iii) the flow in the film would be laminar,
- (iv) there would be no shear stress exerted at the liquid vapour interface,
- (v) the temperature profile would be linear, and
- (vi) the weight of the liquid film would be balanced by the viscous shear in the liquid film and the buoyant force due to the displaced vapour.

#### 4.4. An Expression for the Liquid Film Thickness and the Heat Transfer Coefficient in Laminar Filmwise Condensation on a Vertical Plate

We choose a small element, as shown in Fig. 11.1 and by making a force balance, we write

$$\rho g(\delta - y)dx = \mu (du/dy)dx + \rho_v g(\delta - y)dx \quad (5.44)$$

where  $\rho$  is the density of the liquid,  $\rho_v$  is the density of vapour,  $\mu$  is the viscosity of the liquid,  $\delta$  is the thickness of the liquid film at any  $x$ , and  $du/dy$  is the velocity gradient at  $x$ .

Since the no-slip condition requires  $u = 0$  at  $y = 0$ , by integration we get:

$$u = (\rho - \rho_v)g(\delta y - y^2/2) / \mu \quad (5.45)$$

And the mass flow rate of condensate through any  $x$  position of the film would be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} &= \int_0^\delta \rho u \, dy = \int_0^\delta \left[ \rho(\rho - \rho_v)(g/\mu)(\delta y - y^2/2) \right] dy \\ &= \rho(\rho - \rho_v) g \delta^3 / 3\mu \end{aligned} \quad (5.46)$$

The rate of heat transfer at the wall in the area  $dx$  is, for unit width,

$$\dot{Q} = -kA \left( dt/dy \right)_{y=0} = k(dx \times 1)(T_g - T_s)/\delta,$$

(temperature distribution is linear)

Since the thickness of the film increases in the positive  $X$ -direction, an additional mass of vapour will condense between  $x$  and  $x + dx$ , i.e.,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g\delta^3}{3\mu}\right)dx &= \frac{d}{d\delta}\left(\frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g\delta^3}{3\mu}\right)\frac{d\delta}{dx}dx \\ &= \frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g\delta^2 d\delta}{\mu}\end{aligned}$$

This additional mass of condensing vapour will release heat energy and that has to be removed by conduction through the wall, or,

$$\therefore \frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g\delta^2 d\delta}{\mu} \times h_{fg} = k \, dx (T_g - T_s) / \delta \quad (5.47)$$

We can, therefore, determine the thickness,  $\delta$ , of the liquid film by integrating Eq. (11.4) with the boundary condition: at  $x = 0$ ,  $\delta = 0$ ,

$$\text{or, } \delta = \left( \frac{4\mu k x (T_g - T_s)}{g h_{fg} \rho (\rho - \rho_v)} \right)^{0.25} \quad (5.48)$$

The rate of heat transfer is also related by the relation,

$$h \, dx (T_g - T_s) = k \, dx (T_g - T_s) / \delta; \text{ or, } h = k / \delta$$

which can be expressed in dimensionless form in terms of Nusselt number,

$$Nu = hx / k = \left[ \frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g h_{fg} x^3}{4\mu k (T_g - T_s)} \right]^{0.25} \quad (5.49)$$

The average value of the heat transfer coefficient is obtained by integrating over the length of the plate:

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{h} &= (1/L) \int_0^L h_x \, dx = (4/3) h_x = L \\ Nu_L &= 0.943 \left[ \frac{\rho(\rho-\rho_v)g h_{fg} L^3}{k\mu (T_g - T_s)} \right]^{0.25}\end{aligned} \quad (5.50)$$

The properties of the liquid in Eq. (5.50) and Eq. (5.49) should be evaluated at the mean

temperature,  $T = (T_g + T_s)/2$ .

The above analysis is also applicable to a plane surface inclined at angle  $\theta$  with the horizontal, If  $g$  is everywhere replaced by  $g \cdot \sin \theta$ .

Thus:

$$\text{Local } Nu_x = 0.707 \left[ \frac{\rho(\rho - \rho_v) h_{fg} x^3 g \sin \theta}{\mu k (T_g - T_s)} \right]^{0.25}$$

and the average  $Nu_L = 0.943 \left[ \frac{\rho(\rho - \rho_v) h_{fg} L^3 g \sin \theta}{\mu k (T_g - T_s)} \right]^{0.25}$  (5.51)

These relations should be used with caution for small values of  $\theta$  because some of the assumptions made in deriving these relations become invalid; for example, when  $\theta$  is equal to zero, (a horizontal surface) we would get an absurd result. But these equations are valid for condensation on the outside surface of vertical tubes as long as the curvature of the tube surface is not too great.

**Solution:** (a) Tube Horizontal: The mean film temperature is  $(50 + 76) = 63^\circ\text{C}$ , and the properties are:

$$\rho = 980 \text{ kg/m}^3, \mu = 0.432 \times 10^{-3} \text{ Pa-s}, k = 0.66 \text{ W/mK}$$

$$h_{fg} = 2320 \text{ kJ/kg}, \rho \gg \rho_v$$

$$\begin{aligned} h &= 0.725 \left[ \left( \rho^2 h_{fg} k^3 g \right) / \mu D (T_g - T_s) \right]^{0.25} \\ &= 0.725 \left[ (980)^2 \times 2320 \times 10^3 \times (0.66)^3 \times 9.81 / (0.432 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.015 \times 26) \right]^{0.25} \\ &= 10 \text{ kW/m}^2\text{K} \end{aligned}$$

(b) Tube Vertical: Eq (5.50) should be used if the film thickness is very small in comparison with the tube diameter.

$$\text{The film thickness, } \delta = \left[ \left\{ 4\mu k L (T_g - T_s) \right\} / \left\{ g h_{fg} \rho (\rho - \rho_v) \right\} \right]^{0.25}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{(980)^2 \times 9.81 \times 2320 \times 10^3 \times (0.66)^3}{0.432 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.5 \times 26} \right]^{0.25}$$

= 0.212 mm << 15.0 mm, the tube diameter.

Therefore, the average heat transfer coefficient would be

$$h_v = h_h / \left[ 0.768 (L/D)^{0.25} \right] = 10 / 2.429 = 4.11 \text{ kW/m}^2\text{K}$$

(Thus, the performance of horizontal tubes for filmwise laminar condensation is much better than vertical tubes and as such horizontal tubes are preferred.)

**Example 4.1A** A square array of four hundred tubes, 1.5 cm outer diameter is used to condense steam at atmospheric pressure. The tube walls are maintained at 88°C by a coolant flowing inside the tubes. Calculate the amount of steam condensed per hour per unit length of the tubes.

**Solution:** The properties at the mean temperature  $(88 + 100)/2 = 94^\circ\text{C}$  are:

$$\rho = 963 \text{ kg/m}^3, \mu = 3.06 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Pa-s}, k = 0.678 \text{ W/mK},$$

$$h_{fg} = 2255 \times 10^3 \text{ J/kg}$$

A square array of 400 tubes will have  $N = 20$ . From Eq (5.57),

$$h = 0.725 \left[ \left( g \rho^2 k^3 h_{fg} \right) / \left[ N \mu D (T_g - T_s) \right] \right]^{0.25}$$

$$= 0.725 \left( \frac{9.81 \times (963)^2 \times (0.678)^3 \times 2255 \times 10^3}{20 \times 0.000306 \times 0.015 \times 12} \right) = 6.328 \text{ kW/m}^2\text{K}$$

Surface area for 400 tubes =  $400 \times 3.142 \times 0.015 \times 1$  (let  $L = 1$ )

$$= 18.852 \text{ m}^2 \text{ per metre length of the tube}$$

$$\dot{Q} = hA (\Delta T) = 6.328 \times 18.852 \times 12 = 1431.56 \text{ kW}$$

$$\dot{m} = \dot{Q} / h_{fg} = 1431.56 \times 3600 / 2255 = 2285.4 \text{ kg/hr per metre length.}$$



#### 4.5 Condensation inside Tubes-Empirical Relation

The condensation of vapours flowing inside a cylindrical tube is of importance in chemical and petro-chemical industries. The average heat transfer coefficient for vapours condensing inside either horizontal or vertical tubes can be determined, within 20 percent accuracy, by the relations:

$$\text{For } Re_g < 5 \times 10^4, Nu_d = 5.03 (Re_g)^{1/3} (Pr)^{1/3}$$

$$\text{For } Re_g > 5 \times 10^4, Nu_d = 0.0265 (Re_g)^{0.8} (Pr)^{1/3} \quad (5.53)$$

where  $Re_g$  is the Reynolds number defined in terms of the mass velocity, or,  $Re_g = DG/\mu$ ,  $G$  being the mass rate of flow per unit cross-sectional area.

#### 4.6 Dropwise Condensation-Merits and Demerits

In dropwise condensation, the condensation is found to appear in the form of individual drops. These drops increase in size and combine with another drop until their size is great enough that their weight causes them to run off the surface and the condensing surface is exposed for the formation of a new drop. This phenomenon has been observed to occur either on highly polished surfaces or on surface coated/contaminated with certain fatty acids. The heat transfer coefficient in dropwise condensation is five to ten times higher than the filmwise condensation under similar conditions. It is therefore, desirable that conditions should be maintained for dropwise condensation in commercial applications. The presence of non-condensable gases, the nature and composition of the surface, the vapour velocity past the surface have great influence on the formation of drops on coated/contaminated surfaces and It is rather difficult to achieve dropwise condensation.

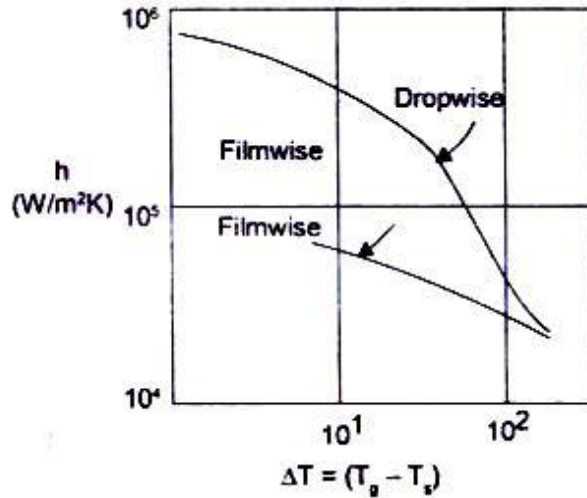


Fig. 4.2 Comparison of  $h$  for film wise and drop wise condensation

Several theories have been proposed for the analysis of dropwise condensation. They do give explanations of the process but do not provide a relation to determine the heat transfer coefficient under various conditions. Fig 5.12 shows the comparison of heat transfer coefficient for filmwise and dropwise condensation.

#### 4.7 Regimes of Boiling

Let us consider a heating surface (a wire or a flat plate) submerged in a pool of water which is at its saturation temperature. If the temperature of the heated surface exceeds the temperature of the liquid, heat energy will be transferred from the solid surface to the liquid. From Newton's law of cooling, we have

$$\dot{Q}/A = \dot{q} = h(T_w - T_s)$$

where  $\dot{Q}/A$  is the heat flux,  $T_w$  is the temperature of the heated surface and  $T_s$  is the temperature of the liquid, and the boiling process will start.

(i) Pool Boiling - Pool boiling occurs only when the temperature of the heated surface exceeds the saturation temperature of the liquid. The liquid above the hot surface is quiescent and its motion near the surface is due to free convection.

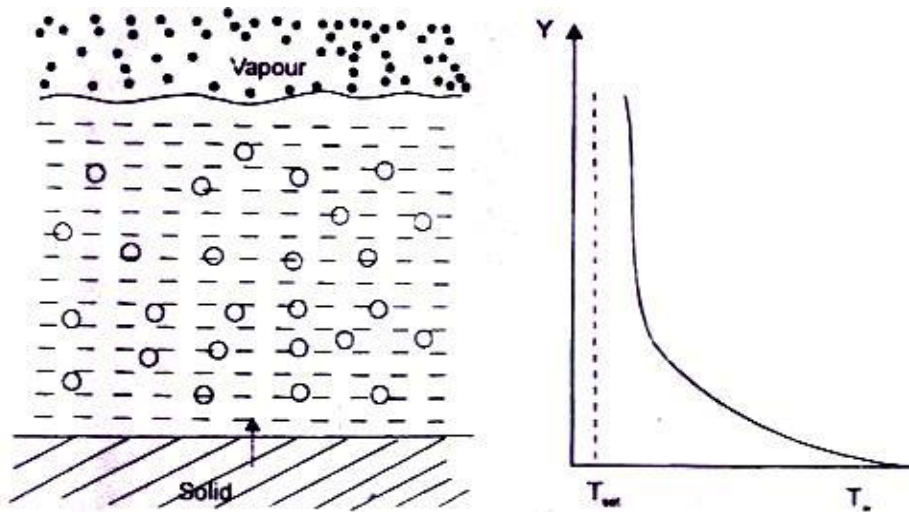


Fig. 4.3 Temperature distribution in pool boiling at liquid-vapour interface

Bubbles grow at the heated surface, get detached and move upward toward the free surface due to buoyancy effect. If the temperature of the liquid is lower than the saturation temperature, the process is called 'subcooled or local boiling'. If the temperature of the liquid is equal to the saturation temperature, the process is known as 'saturated or bulk boiling'. The temperature distribution in saturated pool boiling is shown in Fig5.13. When  $T_w$  exceeds  $T_s$  by a few degrees, the convection currents circulate in the superheated liquid and the evaporation takes place at the free surface of the liquid.

(ii) Nucleate Boiling - Fig. I 1.5 illustrates the different regimes of boiling where the heat flux ( $\dot{Q}/A$ ) is plotted against the temperature difference ( $T_w - T_s$ ). When the temperature  $T_w$  increases a little more, vapour bubbles are formed at a number of favoured spots on the heating surface. The vapour bubbles are initially small and condense before they reach the free surface. When the temperature is raised further, their number increases and they grow bigger and finally rise to the free surface. This phenomenon is called 'nucleate boiling'. It can be seen from the figure (5.14) that in nucleate boiling regime, the heat flux increases rapidly with increasing surface temperature. In the latter part of the nucleate boiling, (regime 3), heat transfer by evaporation is more important and predominating. The point A on the curve represents 'critical heat flux'.

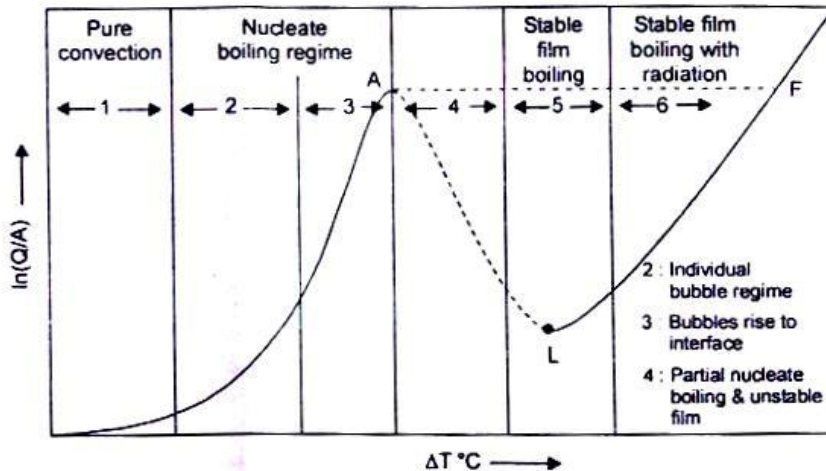


Fig. 4.4 Heat Flux - Temperature difference curve for boiling water heated by a wire (Nukiyama's boiling curve for saturated water at atmospheric pressure) (L is the Laidenrost Point)

(iii) Film Bolling - When the excess temperature,  $\Delta T = (T_w - T_s)$  increases beyond the point A, a vapour film forms and covers the entire heating surface. The heat transfer takes place through the vapour which is a poor conductor and this increased thermal resistance causes a drop in the heat flux. This phase is film boiling'. The transition from the nucleate boiling regime to the film boiling regime is not a sharp one and the vapour film under the action of circulating currents collapses and rapidly reforms. In regime 5, the film is stable and the heat flow rate is the lowest.

(iv) Critical Heat Flux and Burnout Point - For  $\Delta T$  beyond  $550^\circ\text{C}$  (regime 6) the temperature of the heating metallic surface is very high and the heat transfer occurs predominantly by radiation, thereby, increasing the heat flux. And finally, a point is reached at which the heating surface melts - point F in Fig. 11.5. It can be observed from the boiling curve that the whole boiling process remains in the unstable state between A and F. Any increase in the heat flux beyond point A will cause a departure from the boiling curve and there would be a large increase in surface temperature.

#### 4.8 Boiling Curve - Operating Constraints

The boiling curve, shown in Fig. 11.5, is based on the assumption that the temperature of the heated surface can be maintained at the desired value. In that case, it would be possible to operate the vapour producing system at the point of maximum flux with nucleate boiling. If the

heat flux instead of the surface temperature, is the independent variable and it IS desired to operate the system at the point of maximum flux, it is just possible that a slight increase in the heat flux will increase the surface temperature substantially. And, the equilibrium will be established at point F. If the material of the heating element has its melting point temperature lower than the temperature at the equilibrium point F, the heating element will melt.

#### **4.9 Factors Affecting Nucleate Boiling**

Since high heat transfer rates and convection coefficients are associated with small values of the excess temperature, it is desirable that many engineering devices operate in the nucleate boiling regime. It is possible to get heat transfer coefficients in excess of  $10^4 \text{ W/m}^2$  in nucleate boiling regime and these values are substantially larger than those normally obtained in convection processes with no phase change. The factors which affect the nucleate boiling are:

(a) Pressure - Pressure controls the rate of bubble growth and therefore affects the temperature difference causing the heat energy to flow. The maximum allowable heat flux for a boiling liquid first increases with pressure until critical pressure is reached and then decreases.

(b) Heating Surface Characteristics - The material of the heating element has a significant effect on the boiling heat transfer coefficient. Copper has a higher value than chromium, steel and zinc. Further, a rough surface gives a better heat transfer rate than a smooth or coated surface, because a rough surface gets wet more easily than a smooth one.

(c) Thermo-mechanical Properties of Liquids - A higher thermal conductivity of the liquid will cause higher heat transfer rates and the viscosity and surface tension will have a marked effect on the bubble size and their rate of formation which affects the rate of heat transfer.

(d) Mechanical Agitation - The rate of heat transfer will increase with the increasing degree of mechanical agitation. Forced convection increases mixing of bubbles and the rate of heat transfer.

## HEAT EXCHANGERS

### 4.10 Heat Exchangers: Regenerators and Recuperators

A heat exchanger is an equipment where heat energy is transferred from a hot fluid to a colder fluid. The transfer of heat energy between the two fluids could be carried out (i) either by direct mixing of the two fluids and the mixed fluids leave at an intermediate temperature determined from the principles of conservation of energy, (ii) or by transmission through a wall separating the two fluids. The former types are called direct contact heat exchangers such as water cooling towers and jet condensers. The latter types are called regenerators, recuperator surface exchangers.

In a regenerator, hot and cold fluids alternately flow over a surface which provides alternately a sink and source for heat flow. Fig. 10.1 (a) shows a cylinder containing a matrix that rotates in such a way that it passes alternately through cold and hot gas streams which are sealed from each other. Fig. 10.1 (b) shows a stationary matrix regenerator in which hot and cold gases flow through them alternately.

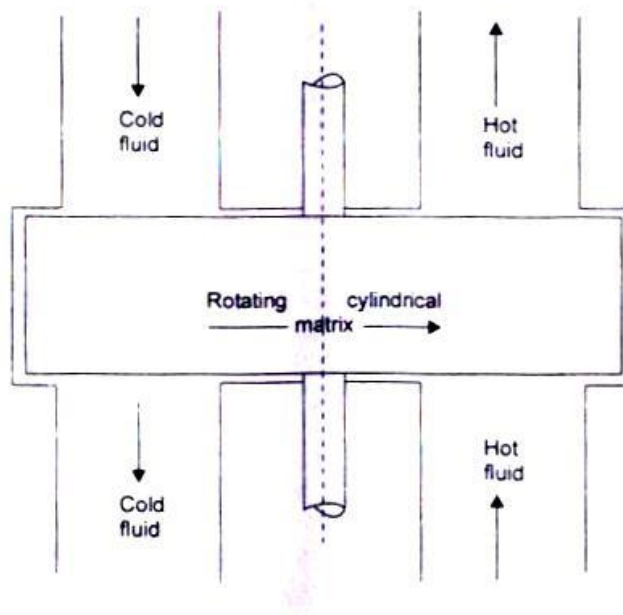


Fig. 4.5 (a) Rotating matrix regenerator

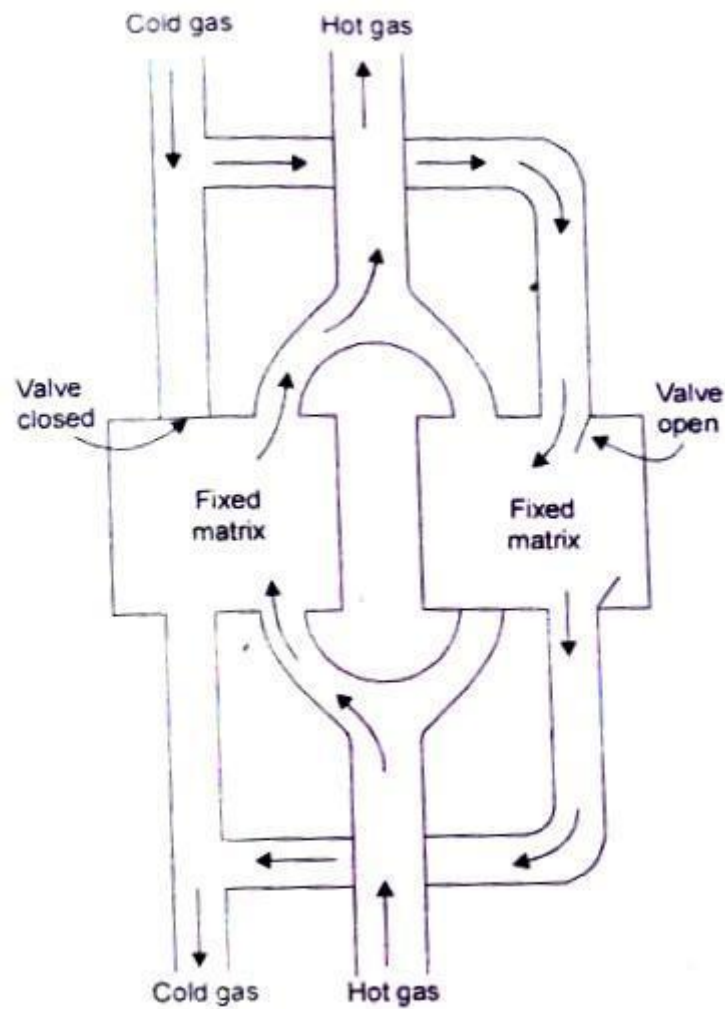


Fig. 4.5 (b) Stationary matrix regenerator

In a recuperator, hot and cold fluids flow continuously following the same path. The heat transfer process consists of convection between the fluid and the separating wall, conduction through the wall and convection between the wall and the other fluid. Most common heat exchangers are of recuperative type having a wide variety of geometries:

#### 4.11 Classification of Heat Exchangers

Heat exchangers are generally classified according to the relative directions of hot and cold fluids:

(a) Parallel Flow – the hot and cold fluids flow in the same direction. Fig 3.2 depicts such a heat exchanger where one fluid (say hot) flows through the pipe and the other fluid (cold)

flows through the annulus.

(b) Counter Flow – the two fluids flow through the pipe but in opposite directions. A common type of such a heat exchanger is shown in Fig. 3.3. By comparing the temperature distribution of the two types of heat exchanger

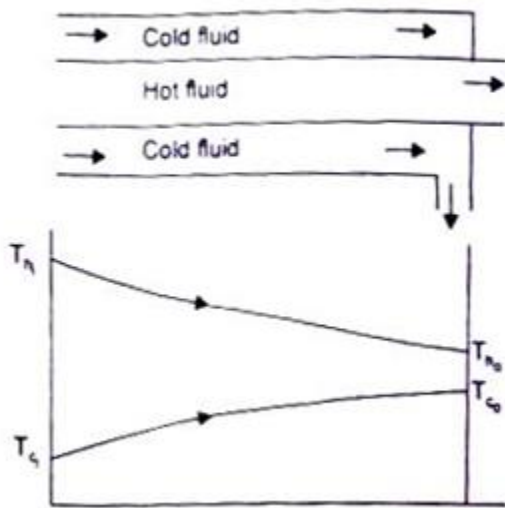


Fig 4.6a Parallel flow heat exchanger with temperature distribution

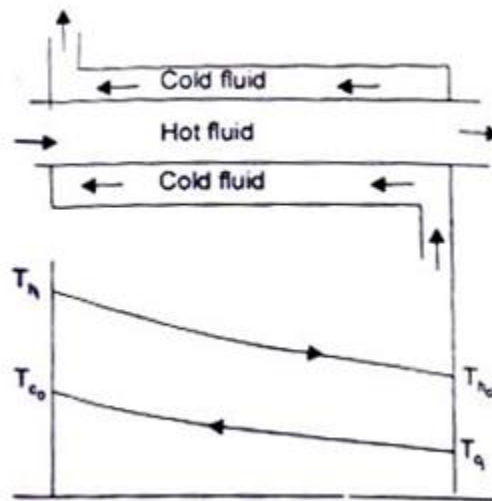


Fig 4.6b Counter-flow heat exchanger with temperature distribution

we find that the temperature difference between the two fluids is more uniform in counter flow than in the parallel flow. Counter flow exchangers give the maximum heat transfer rate and are the most favoured devices for heating or cooling of fluids.

When the two fluids flow through the heat exchanger only once, it is called one-shell-pass and one-tube-pass as shown in Fig. 3.2 and 3.3. If the fluid flowing through the tube makes one pass through half of the tube, reverses its direction of flow, and makes a second pass through the remaining half of the tube, it is called 'one-shell-pass, two-tube-pass' heat exchanger, fig 3.4. Many other possible flow arrangements exist and are being used. Fig. 10.5 depicts a 'two-shell-pass, four-tube-pass' exchanger.

(c) Cross-flow - A cross-flow heat exchanger has the two fluid streams flowing at right angles to each other. Fig. 3.6 illustrates such an arrangement. An automobile radiator is a good example of cross-flow exchanger. These exchangers are 'mixed' or 'unmixed' depending upon the



mixing or not mixing of either fluid in the direction transverse to the direction of the flow stream and the analysis of this type of heat exchanger is extremely complex because of the variation in the temperature of the fluid in and normal to the direction of flow.

(d) Condenser and Evaporator - In a condenser, the condensing fluid temperature remains almost constant throughout the exchanger and temperature of the colder fluid gradually increases from the inlet to the exit, Fig. 3.7 (a). In an evaporator, the temperature of the hot fluid gradually decreases from the inlet to the outlet whereas the temperature of the colder fluid remains the same during the evaporation process, Fig. 3.7(b). Since the temperature of one of the fluids can be treated as constant, it is immaterial whether the exchanger is parallel flow or counter flow.

(e) Compact Heat Exchangers - these devices have close arrays of finned tubes or plates and are typically used when atleast one of the fluids is a gas. The tubes are either flat or circular as shown in Fig. 10.8 and the fins may be flat or circular. Such heat exchangers are used to achieve a very large ( $\geq 700 \text{ m}^2/\text{mJ}$ ) heat transfer surface area per unit volume. Flow passages are typically small and the flow is usually laminar.

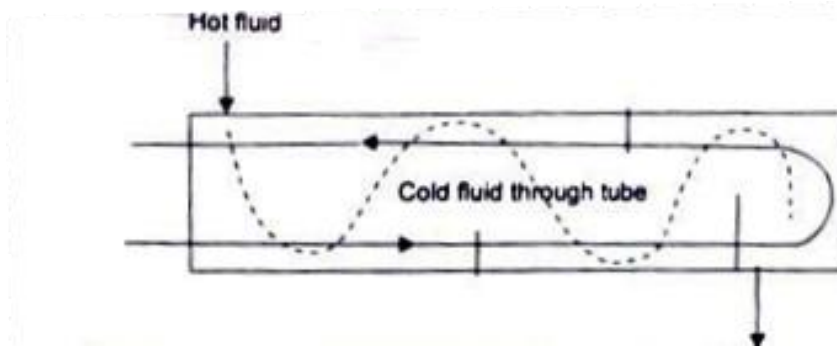


Fig 4.7: multi pass exchanger one shell pass, two shell pass

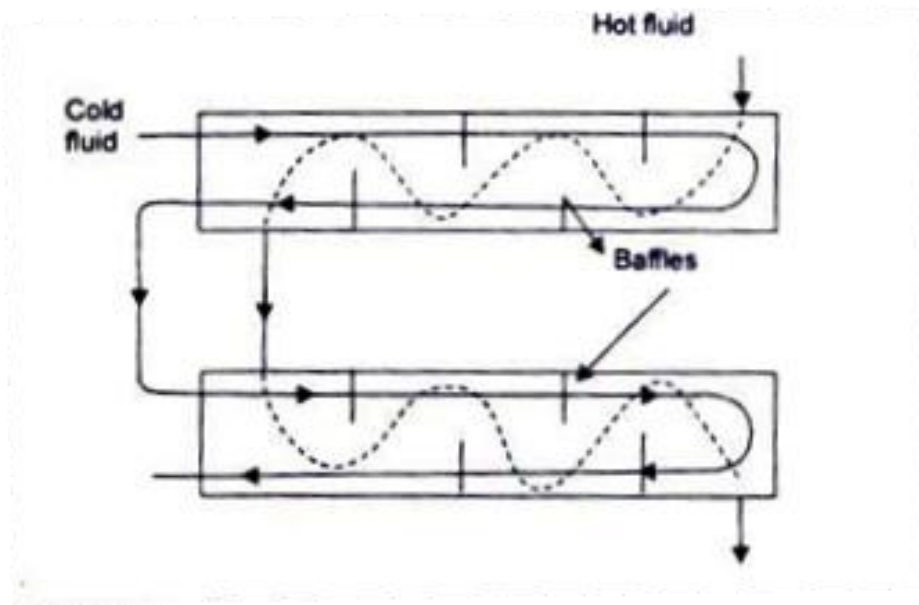


Fig 4.8: Two shell passes, four-tube passes heat exchanger (baffles increases the convection coefficient of the shell side fluid by inducing turbulence and a cross flow velocity component)

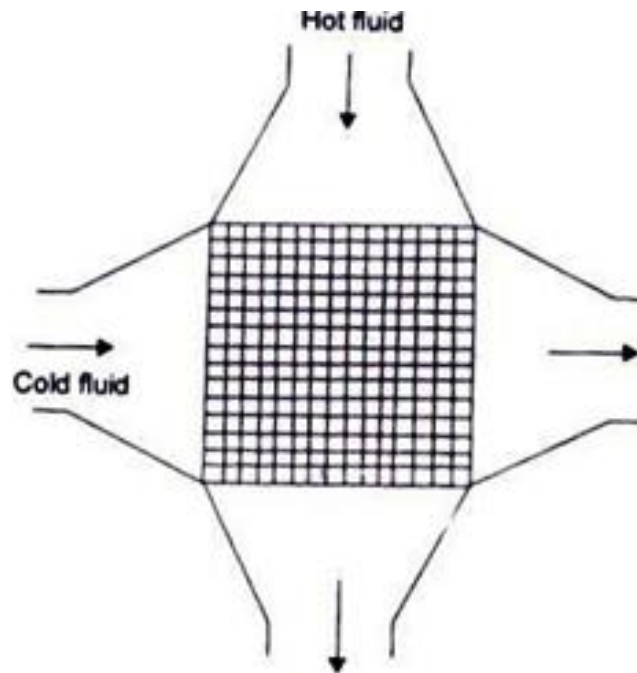


Fig 4.9: A cross-flow exchanger

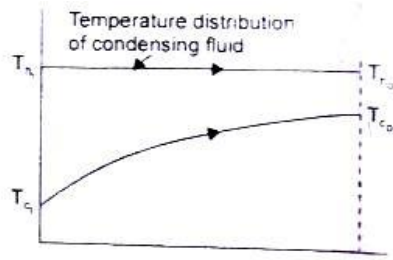


Fig. 10.7 (a) A condenser

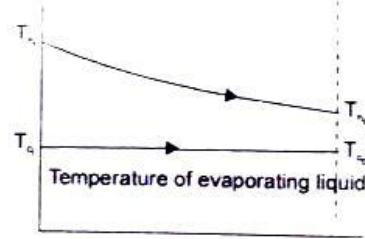


Fig. 10.7 (b) An evaporator

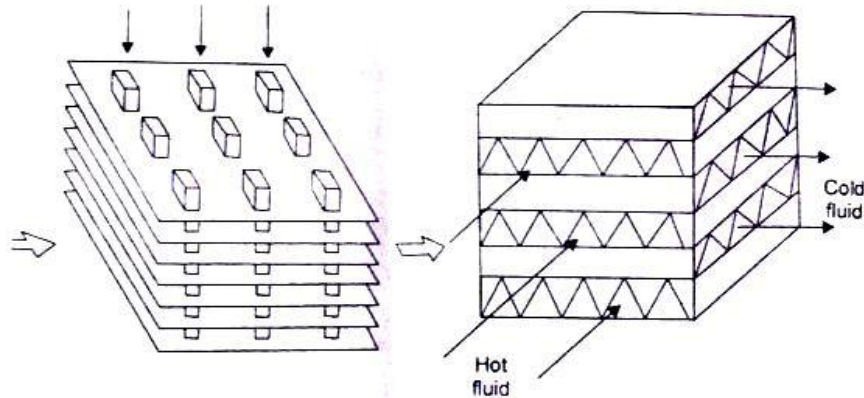


Fig. 4.10 Compact heat exchangers: (a) flat tubes, continuous plate fins, (b) plate fin (single pass)

#### 4.12 Expression for Log Mean Temperature Difference - Its Characteristics

Fig. represents a typical temperature distribution which is obtained in heat exchangers. The rate of heat transfer through any short section of heat exchanger tube of surface area  $dA$  is:  $dQ = U dA(T_h - T_c) = U dA \Delta T$ . For a parallel flow heat exchanger, the hot fluid cools and the cold fluid is heated in the direction of increasing area. therefore, we may write

$d\dot{Q} = -\dot{m}_h c_h dT_h = \dot{m}_c c_c dT_c$  and  $d\dot{Q} = -\dot{C}_h dT_h = \dot{C}_c dT_c$  where  $\dot{C} = \dot{m} \times c$ , and is called the 'heat capacity rate.'

$$\text{Thus, } d(\Delta T) = d(T_h - T_c) = dT_h - dT_c = -(1/C_h + 1/C_c) d\dot{Q} \quad (3.1)$$

For a counter flow heat exchanger, the temperature of both hot and cold fluid decreases in the direction of increasing area, hence

$$d\dot{Q} = -\dot{m}_h c_h dT_h = -\dot{m}_c c_c dT_c, \text{ and } d\dot{Q} = -C_h dT_h = -C_c dT_c$$

$$\text{or, } d(\Delta T) = dT_h - dT_c = (1/C_h - 1/C_c)d\dot{Q} \quad (3.2)$$

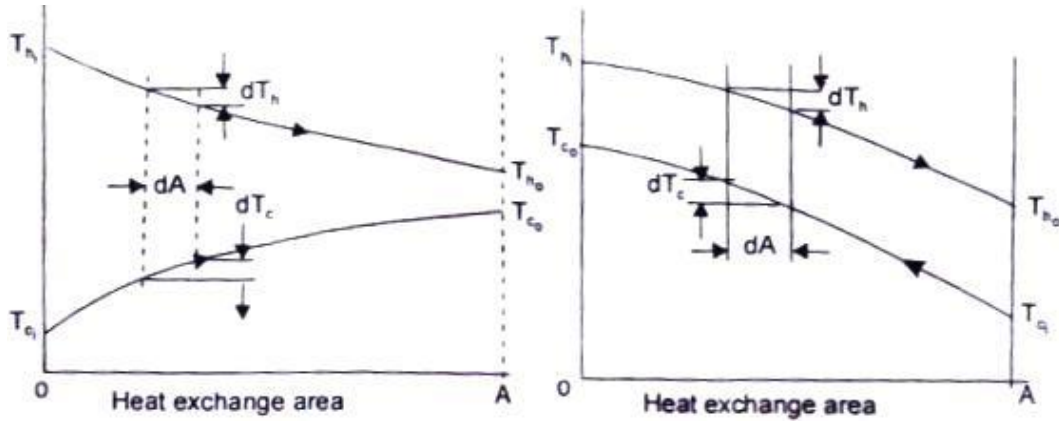


Fig. 4.11 Parallel flow and Counter flow heat exchangers and the temperature distribution with length

Integrating equations (3.1) and (3.2) between the inlet and outlet. and assuming that the specific heats are constant, we get

$$-(1/C_h \pm 1/C_c)\dot{Q} = \Delta T_o - \Delta T_i \quad (3.3)$$

The positive sign refers to parallel flow exchanger, and the negative sign to the counter flow type. Also, substituting for  $dQ$  in equations (10.1) and (10.2) we get

$$-(1/C_h \pm 1/C_c)UdA = d(\Delta T)/\Delta T \quad (3.3a)$$

Upon integration between inlet i and outlet 0 and assuming  $U$  as a constant,

$$\text{We have } -(1/C_h \pm 1/C_c)U A = \ln (\Delta T_o / \Delta T_i)$$

By dividing (10.3) by (10.4), we get

$$\dot{Q} = UA [(\Delta T_o - \Delta T_i) / \ln(\Delta T_o / \Delta T_i)] \quad (3.5)$$

Thus the mean temperature difference is written as

Log Mean Temperature Difference,

$$\text{LMTD} = (\Delta T_o - \Delta T_i) / \ln(\Delta T_o / \Delta T_i) \quad (3.6)$$

(The assumption that  $U$  is constant along the heat exchanger is never strictly true but it may be a good approximation if at least one of the fluids is a gas. For a gas, the physical

properties do not vary appreciably over moderate range of temperature and the resistance of the gas film is considerably higher than that of the metal wall or the liquid film, and the value of the gas film resistance effectively determines the value of the overall heat transfer coefficient  $U$ .)

It is evident from Fig.1 0.9 that for parallel flow exchangers, the final temperature of fluids lies between the initial values of each fluid whereas in counter flow exchanger, the temperature of the colder fluid at exit is higher than the temperature of the hot fluid at exit. Therefore, a counter flow exchanger provides a greater temperature range, and the LMTD for a counter flow exchanger will be higher than for a given rate of mass flow of the two fluids and for given temperature changes, a counter flow exchanger will require less surface area.

### 4.13 Special Operating Conditions for Heat Exchangers

(i) Fig. 3.7a shows temperature distributions for a heat exchanger (condenser) where the hot fluid has a much larger heat capacity rate,  $\dot{C}_h = \dot{m}_h c_h$  than that of cold fluid,  $\dot{C}_c = \dot{m}_c c_c$  and therefore, the temperature of the hot fluid remains almost constant throughout the exchanger and the temperature of the cold fluid increases. The LMTD, in this case is not affected by whether the exchanger is a parallel flow or counter flow.

(ii) Fig. 3.7b shows the temperature distribution for an evaporator. Here the cold fluid undergoes a change in phase and remains at a nearly uniform temperature ( $\dot{C}_c \rightarrow \infty$ ). The same effect would be achieved without phase change if  $\dot{C}_c \gg \dot{C}_h$ , and the LMTD will remain the same for both parallel flow and counter flow exchangers.

(iii) In a counter flow exchanger, when the heat capacity rate of both the fluids are equal,  $\dot{C}_c = \dot{C}_h$ , the temperature difference is the same all along the length of the tube. And in that case, LMTD should be replaced by  $\Delta T_a = \Delta T_b$ , and the temperature profiles of the two fluids along its length would be parallel straight lines.

$$\text{(Since } d\dot{Q} = -\dot{C}_c dT_c = -\dot{C}_h dT_h; dT_c = -d\dot{Q}/\dot{C}_c, \text{ and } dT_h = -d\dot{Q}/\dot{C}_h$$

$$\text{and, } dT_c - dT_h = d\theta = -d\dot{Q}\left(1/\dot{C}_c - 1/\dot{C}_h\right) = 0 \text{ (because } \dot{C}_c = \dot{C}_h)$$

Or,  $d\theta = 0$ , gives  $\theta = \text{constant}$  and the temperature profiles of the two fluids

along its length would be parallel straight lines.)

#### 4.14 LMTD for Cross-flow Heat Exchangers

LMTD given by Eq (10.6) is strictly applicable to either parallel flow or counter flow exchangers. When we have multipass parallel flow or counter flow or cross flow exchangers, LMTD is first calculated for single pass counter flow exchanger and the mean temperature difference is obtained by multiplying the LMTD with a correction factor  $F$  which takes care of the actual flow arrangement of the exchanger. Or,

$$\dot{Q} = U A F (\text{LMTD}) \quad (3.7)$$

The correction factor  $F$  for different flow arrangements are obtained from charts given in Fig. 3.10 (a, b, c, d).

#### 4.15 Fouling Factors in Heat Exchangers

Heat exchanger walls are usually made of single materials. Sometimes the walls are bimetallic (steel with aluminium cladding) or coated with a plastic as a protection against corrosion, because, during normal operation surfaces are subjected to fouling by fluid impurities, rust formation, or other reactions between the fluid and the wall material. The deposition of a film or scale on the surface greatly increases the resistance to heat transfer between the hot and cold fluids. And, a scale coefficient of heat transfer  $h_s$ , is defined as:

$$R_s = 1/h_s A, \text{ } ^\circ\text{C/W or K/W}$$

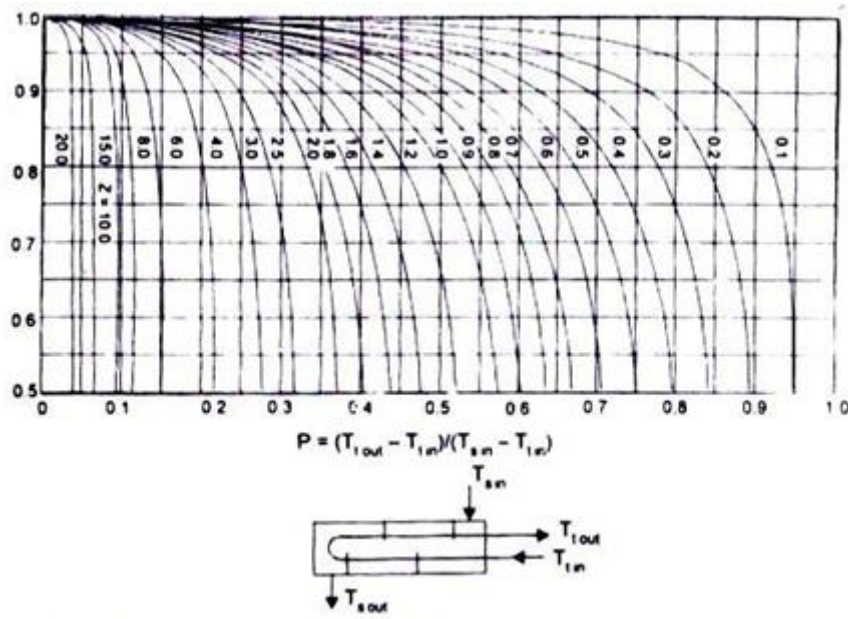


Fig 4.12(a) correction factor to counter flow LMTD for heat exchanger with one shell pass and two, or a multiple of two, tube passes

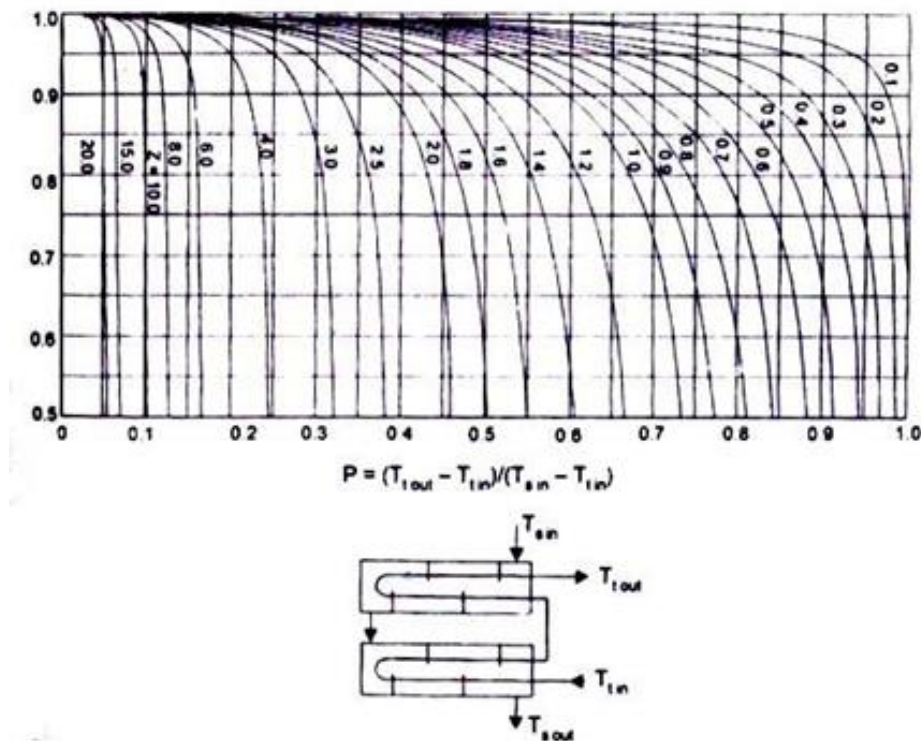


Fig 4.12 (b) Correction factor to counter flow LMTD for heat exchanger with two shell passes and a multiple of two tube passes

where  $A$  is the area of the surface before scaling began and  $1/h_s$ , is called 'Fouling Factor'. Its value depends upon the operating temperature, fluid velocity, and length of service of the heat exchanger. Table 10.1 gives the magnitude of  $1/h$ , recommended for inclusion in the overall heat transfer coefficient for calculating the required surface area of the exchanger



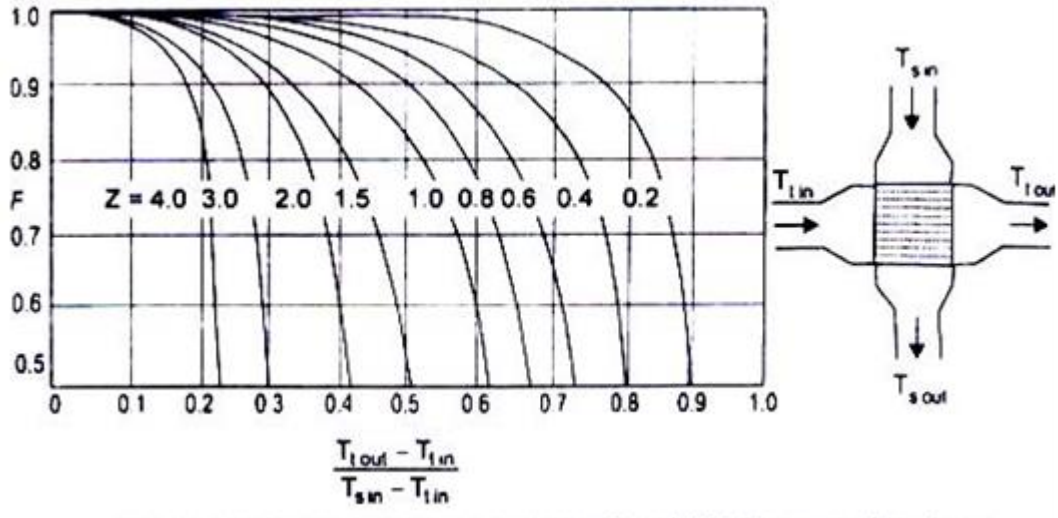


Fig4.12(c) Correction factor to counter flow LMTD for cross flow heat exchangers, fluid on shell side mixed, other fluid unmixed one tube pass..

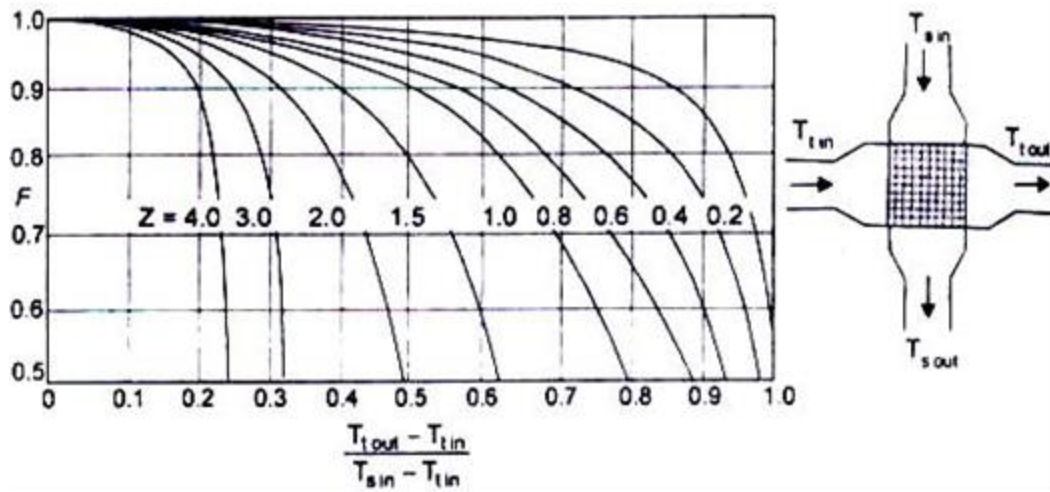


Fig. 4.12 (d) Correction factor to counter flow LMTD for cross flow heat exchangers, both fluids unmixed, one tube pass..



Table 4.1 Representative fouling factors ( $1/h_s$ )

Type of fluid	Fouling factor	Type of fluid	Fouling Factor
Sea water below 50°C	0.00009 m <sup>2</sup> K/W	Refrigerating liquid	0.0002 m <sup>2</sup> K/W
above 50°C	0.002		
Treated feed water	0.0002	Industrial air	0.0004
Fuel oil	0.0009	Steam, non-oil-bearing	0.00009
Quenching oil	0.0007	Alcohol vapours	0.00009

However, fouling factors must be obtained experimentally by determining the values of  $U$  for both clean and dirty conditions in the heat exchanger.

#### 4.16 The Overall Heat Transfer Coefficient

The determination of the overall heat transfer coefficient is an essential, and often the most uncertain, part of any heat exchanger analysis. We have seen that if the two fluids are separated by a plane composite wall the overall heat transfer coefficient is given by:

$$1/U = (1/h_i) + (L_1/k_1) + (L_2/k_2) + (1/h_o) \quad (3.8)$$

If the two fluids are separated by a cylindrical tube (inner radius  $r_i$ , outer radius  $r_o$ ), the overall heat transfer coefficient is obtained as:

$$1/U_i = (1/h_i) + (r_i/k) \ln(r_o/r_i) + (r_i/r_o)(1/h_o) \quad (3.9)$$

where  $h_i$ , and  $h_o$  are the convective heat transfer coefficients at the inside and outside surfaces and  $U_i$  is the overall heat transfer coefficient based on the inside surface area. Similarly, for the outer surface area, we have:

$$1/U_o = (1/h_o) + (r_o/k) \ln(r_o/r_i) + (r_o/r_i)(1/h_i) \quad (3.10)$$

and  $U_i A_i$  will be equal to  $U_o A_o$ ; or,  $U_i r_i = U_o r_o$ .

The effect of scale formation on the inside and outside surfaces of the tubes of a heat exchanger would be to introduce two additional thermal resistances to the heat flow path. If  $h_{si}$  and  $h_{so}$  are the two heat transfer coefficients due to scale formation on the inside and outside surface of the inner pipe, the rate of heat transfer is given by

$$Q = (T_i - T_o) / \left[ \left( \frac{1}{h_i A_i} \right) + \frac{1}{h_{si} A_i} + \ln(r_o / r_i) / 2\pi L k + \frac{1}{h_{so} A_o} + \left( \frac{1}{h_o A_o} \right) \right] \quad (3.11)$$

where  $T_i$ , and  $T_o$  are the temperature of the fluid at the inside and outside of the tube. Thus, the overall heat transfer coefficient based on the inside and outside surface area of the tube would be:

$$1/U_i = 1/h_i + 1/h_{si} + (r_i/k) \ln(r_o/r_i) + (r_i/r_o) \left( \frac{1}{h_{so}} \right) + (r_i/r_o) \left( \frac{1}{h_o} \right); \quad (3.12)$$

and

$$1/U_o = (r_o/r_i) \left( \frac{1}{h_i} \right) + (r_o/r_i) \left( \frac{1}{h_{si}} \right) + \ln(r_o/r_i) (r_o/k) + 1/h_{so} + 1/h_o$$

**Example 4.1** In a parallel flow heat exchanger water flows through the inner pipe and is heated from 25°C to 75°C. Oil flowing through the annulus is cooled from 210°C to 110°C. It is desired to cool the oil to a lower temperature by increasing the length of the tube. Estimate the minimum temperature to which the oil can be cooled.

**Solution:** By making an energy balance, heat received by water must be equal to 4he heat given out by oil.

$$\dot{m}_w c_w (75 - 25) = \dot{m}_o c_o (210 - 110); \dot{C}_w / \dot{C}_o = 100/50 = 2.0$$

In a parallel flow heat exchanger, the minimum temperature to which oil can be cooled will be equal to the maximum temperature to which water can be heated,

Fig. 10.2: ( $T_{ho} = T_{co}$ )

therefore,  $C_w (T - 25) = C_o (210 - T)$ ;

$$(T - 25)/(210 - T) = 1/2 = 0.5; \text{ or, } T = 260/3 = 86.67^\circ\text{C}.$$

or the same capacity rates the oil can be cooled to 25°C (equal to the water inlet temperature) in a counter-flow arrangement.

**Example 4.2** Water at the rate of 1.5 kg/s IS heated from 30°C to 70°C by an oil (specific heat 1.95 kJ/kg C). Oil enters the exchanger at 120°C and leaves the exchanger at 80°C. If the overall heat transfer coefficient remains constant at 350 W /m<sup>2</sup>°C, calculate the heat exchange area for (i) parallel-flow, (ii) counter-flow, and (iii) cross-flow arrangement.

**Solution:** Energy absorbed by water,

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_w c_w (\Delta T) = 1.5 \times 4.182 \times 40 = 250.92 \text{ kW}$$

(i) Parallel flow: Fig. 10.9;  $\Delta T_a = 120 - 30 = 90$ ;  $\Delta T_b = 80 - 70 = 10$

$$\text{LMTD} = (90 - 10) / \ln(90/10) = 36.4;$$

$$\text{Area} = \dot{Q} / U (\text{LMTD}) = 250920 / (350 \times 36.4) = 19.69 \text{ m}^2.$$

(ii) Counter flow: Fig 10.9;  $\Delta T_a = 120 - 70 = 50$ ,  $\Delta T_b = 80 - 30 = 50$

Since  $\Delta T_a = \Delta T_b$ , LMTD should be replaced by  $\Delta T = 50$

$$\text{Area } A = \dot{Q} / U (\Delta T) = 250920 / (350 \times 50) = 14.33 \text{ m}^2$$

(iii) Cross flow: assuming both fluids unmixed - Fig. 10.10d

using the nomenclature of the figure and assuming that water flows through the tubes and oil flows through the shell,

$$P = (T_{to} - T_{ti}) / (T_{si} - T_{ti}) = (70 - 30) / (120 - 30) = 0.444$$

$$Z = (T_{si} - T_{so}) / (T_{to} - T_{ti}) = (120 - 80) / (70 - 30) = 1.0$$

and the correction factor,  $F = 0.93$

$$\dot{Q} = UAF(\Delta T); \text{ or Area } A = 250920 / (350 \times 0.93 \times 50) = 15.41 \text{ m}^2.$$

**Example 4.3** 0.5 kg/s of exhaust gases flowing through a heat exchanger are cooled from 400°C to 120°C by water initially at 25°C. The specific heat capacities of exhaust gases and water are 1.15 and 4.19 kJ/kgK respectively, and the overall heat transfer coefficient from gases to water is 150 W/m<sup>2</sup>K. If the cooling water flow rate is 0.7 kg/s, calculate the surface area when (i) parallel-flow (ii) cross-flow with exhaust gases flowing through tubes and water is mixed in the shell.

**Solution:** The heat given out by the exhaust gases is equal to the heat gained by water.

$$\text{or, } 0.5 \times 1.15 \times (400 - 120) = 0.7 \times 4.19 \times (T - 25)$$

Therefore, the temperature of water at exit,  $T = 79.89^\circ\text{C}$

$$\text{For parallel-flow: } \Delta T_a = 400 - 25 = 375; \quad \Delta T_b = 120 - 79.89 = 40.11$$

$$\text{LMID} = (375 - 40.11)/\ln(375/40.11) = 149.82$$

$$\dot{Q} = 0.5 \times 1.15 \times 280 = 161000 \text{ W};$$

$$\text{Therefore Area } A = 161000/(150 \times 149.82) = 7.164 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{For cross-flow: } \dot{Q} = U A F (\text{LMTD});$$

and LMTD is calculated for counter-flow system.

$$\Delta T_a = (400 - 79.89) = 320.11; \quad \Delta T_b = 120 - 25 = 95$$

$$\text{LMTD} = (320.11 - 95)/\ln(320.11/95) = 185.3$$

Using the nomenclature of Fig 10.10c,

$$P = (120 - 400)/(25 - 400) = 0.747$$

$$Z = (25 - 79.89)/(120 - 400) = 0.196 \quad \therefore F = 0.92$$

$$\text{and the area } A = 161000/(150 \times 0.92 \times 185.3) = 6.296 \text{ m}^2$$

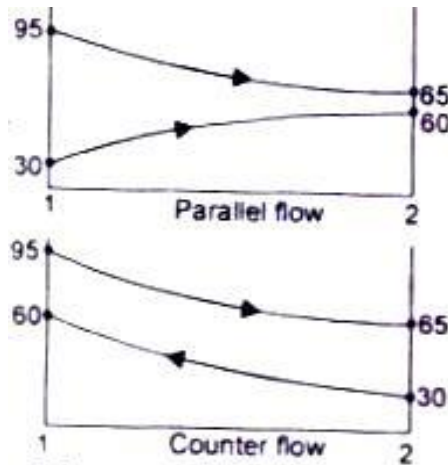
**Example 4.4** In a certain double pipe heat exchanger hot water flows at a rate of 5000 kg/h and gets cooled from  $95^\circ\text{C}$  to  $65^\circ\text{C}$ . At the same time 5000 kg/h of cooling water enters the heat exchanger. The overall heat transfer coefficient is  $2270 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . Calculate the heat transfer area and the efficiency assuming two streams are in (i) parallel flow (ii) counter flow. Take  $C_p$  for water as  $4.2 \text{ kJ/kgK}$ , cooling water inlet temperature  $30^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Solution:** By making an energy balance:

$$\text{Heat lost by hot water} = 5000 \times 4.2 \times (95 - 65)$$

$$= \text{heat gained by cold water} = 5000 \times 4.2 \times (T - 30)$$

$$T = 60^\circ\text{C}$$



(i) Parallel flow

$$\theta_1 = (95 - 30) = 65$$

$$\theta_2 = (65 - 60) = 5$$

$$\text{LMTD} = (65 - 5) / \ln(65/5) = 23.4$$

$$\text{Area, } A = \dot{Q} / (U \times \text{LMTD}) = \frac{500 \times 4.2 \times 10^3 \times 30}{3600 \times 2270 \times 23.4} = 3.295 \text{ m}^2$$

(ii) Counter flow:  $\theta_1 = (95 - 60) = 35$

$$\theta_2 = (65 - 30) = 35$$

$$\text{LMTD} = \Delta T = 35$$

$$\text{Area } A = 500 \times 4200 \times 30 / (3600 \times 2270 \times 35) = 2.2 \text{ m}^2$$

$\epsilon$ , Efficiency = Actual heat transferred / Maximum heat that could be transferred.

Therefore, for parallel flow,  $\epsilon = (95 - 65) / (95 - 60) = 0.857$

For counter flow,  $\epsilon = (95 - 65) / (95 - 30) = 0.461$ .

Counter flow

**Example 4.5** The flow rates of hot and cold water streams running through a double pipe heat exchanger (inside and outside diameter of the tube 80 mm and 100 mm) are 2 kg/s and 4 kg/s. The hot fluid enters at 75°C and comes out at 45°C. The cold

fluid enters at 20°C. If the convective heat transfer at the inside and outside surface of the tube is 150 and 180 W /m<sup>2</sup>K, thermal conductivity of the tube material 40 W/mK, calculate the area of the heat exchanger assuming counter flow.

**Solution:** Let T is the temperature of the cold water at outlet.

By making an energy balance,  $\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_h c_h (T_{h1} - T_{h2}) = \dot{m}_c c_c (T_{c2} - T_{c1})$

since  $c_h = c_c$ , 4.2 kJ /kgK;  $2 \times (75 - 45) = 4 \times (T - 20)$ ;  $T = 35^\circ\text{C}$

and  $\dot{Q} = 252 \text{ kW}$

for counter flow:  $\theta_1 = (75 - 35) = 40$ ;  $\theta_2 = (45 - 20) = 25$

$$\text{LMTD} = (40 - 25) / \ln (40/25) = 31.91$$

overall heat transfer coefficient based in the inside surface of tube

$$1/U = (1/h_i) + (r_i/k) \ln(r_o/r_i) + (r_o/r_i)(1/h_o)$$

$$= 1/150 + (0.04/40) \ln(50/40) + (50/40)(1/180) = 0.0138$$

and  $U = 72.28$

$$\text{area } A = \dot{Q} / (U \times \text{LMTD}) = 252 \times 10^3 / (72.28 \times 31.91) = 109.26 \text{ m}^2$$

**Example 4.6** Water flows through a copper tube ( $k = 350 \text{ W/mK}$ , inner and outer diameter 2.0 cm and 2.5 cm respectively) of a double pipe heat exchanger. Oil flows through the annulus between this pipe and steel pipe. The convective heat transfer coefficient on the inside and outside of the copper tube are 5000 and 1500 W /m<sup>2</sup>K. The fouling factors on the water and oil sides are 0.0022 and 0.00092 K1W. Calculate the overall heat transfer coefficient with and without the fouling factor.

**Solution:** The scales formed on the inside and outside surface of the copper tube introduces two additional resistances in the heat flow path. Resistance due to inside convective heat transfer coefficient

$$1/h_i A_i = 1/5000 A_i$$

$$\text{Resistance due to scale formation on the inside} = 1/h_s A_i = 0.0022$$

$$\text{Resistance due to conduction through the tube wall} = \ln(r_o/r_i)/2\pi Lk$$

$$= \ln(2.5/2.0)/2\pi \times L \times 350 = 1.014 \times 10^{-4} / L$$

$$\text{Resistance due to convective heat transfer on the outside}$$

$$1/h_o A_o = 1/1500 A_o$$

$$\text{Resistance due to scale formation on the outside} = 1/h_s A_o = 0.00092$$

$$\text{Since, } Q = \Delta T \sum R = U_i A_i (\Delta T) = \Delta T / (1/U_i A_i); \text{ we have}$$

(a) With fouling factor:-

Overall heat transfer coefficient based on the inside pipe surface

$$U_i = 1 / \left( 1/5000 + \pi \times 0.02 (0.0022 + 0.00092) + 0.02\pi \times 1.014 \times 10^{-4} + 8.33 \times 10^{-4} \right)$$

$$= 809.47 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K per metre length of pipe}$$

(b) Without fouling factor

$$U_i = 1 / \left( 1/5000 + 0.02\pi \times 1.014 \times 10^{-4} + 8.33 \times 10^{-4} \right)$$

$$= 962.12 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K per m of pipe length.}$$

The heat transfer rate will reduce by  $(962.12 - 809.47)/962.12 = 15.9$  percent when fouling factor is considered.

**Example 4.7** In a surface condenser, dry and saturated steam at 50°C enters at the rate of 1 kg/s. The circulating water enters the tube, (25 mm inside diameter, 28 mm outside diameter,  $k = 300 \text{ W/mK}$ ) at a velocity of 2 m/s. If the convective heat transfer coefficient on the outside surface of the tube is 5500 W/m<sup>2</sup>K, the inlet and outlet temperatures of water are 25°C and 35°C respectively, calculate the required surface area.

**Solution:** For calculating the convective heat transfer coefficient on the inside surface

of the tube, we calculate the Reynolds number on the basis of properties of water at the mean temperature of 30°C. The properties are:

$$\mu = 0.001 \text{ Pa-s}, \rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3, k = 0.6 \text{ W/mK}, h_{fg} \text{ at } 50^\circ\text{C} = 2375 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

$$\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = 10^3 \times 2 \times 0.025 / 0.001 = 50,000, \text{ a turbulent flow. } \text{Pr} = 7.0.$$

The heat transfer coefficient at the inside surface can be calculated by:

$$\text{Nu} = 0.023 \text{ Re}^{0.8} \text{ Pr}^{0.3} = 0.023 (50000)^{0.8} (7)^{0.3} = 236.828$$

$$\text{and } h_i = 236.828 \times 0.6 / 0.025 = 5684 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}.$$

The overall heat transfer coefficient based on the outer diameter,

$$U = 1 / (0.028 / (0.025 \times 5684) + 1 / 5500 + 0.014 \ln(28/25) / 300) \\ = 2603.14 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

$$\Delta T_{a.} = (50 - 25) = 25; \Delta T_b = (50 - 35) = 15;$$

$$\Delta T_{\text{LMTD}} = (25 - 15) / \ln(25/15) = 19.576.$$

Assuming one shell pass and one tube pass,  $Q = UA (\text{LMTD})$

$$\text{or } A = 2375 \times 10^3 / (2603.14 \times 19.576) = 46.6 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Mass of Circulating water} = Q / (c_p \Delta T) = 2375 / (4.182 \times 10) = 56.79 \text{ kg/s}$$

also,  $m_w = \rho \times \text{area} \times V \times n$ , where  $n$  is the number of tubes.

$$n = 56.79 \times 4 / (2 \times \rho \times 0.025 \times 0.025 \times 1000) = 58 \text{ tubes}$$

$$\text{Surface area, } 46.6 = n \times \rho \times d \times L$$

$$\text{and } L = 46.6 / (58 \times \rho \times 0.025) = 10.23 \text{ m}.$$

Hence more than one pass should be used.

**Example 4.8** A heat exchanger is used to heat water from 20°C to 50°C when thin walled water tubes (inner diameter 25 mm, length 15 m) are laid beneath a hot spring water pond, temperature 75°C. Water flows through the tubes with a velocity of 1 m/s. Estimate the required overall heat transfer coefficient and the convective heat transfer coefficient at the outer surface of the tube.



**Solution:** Water flow rate,  $\dot{m} = \rho \times V \times A = 10^3 \times 1 \times (\pi/4) (0.025)^2$   
 $= 0.49 \text{ kg/s}$

Heat transferred to water,  $Q = \dot{m} c (\Delta T) = 0.49 \times 4200 \times 30 = 61740 \text{ W}$ .

Since the temperature of the water in the hot spring is constant,

$$\theta_1 = (75 - 20) = 55; \theta_2 = (75 - 50) = 25;$$

$$\text{LMTD} = (55 - 25) / \ln(55/25) = 38$$

Overall heat transfer coefficient,  $U = Q / (A \times \text{LMTD})$

$$= 61740 / (38 \times \pi \times 0.025 \times 15) = 1378.94 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}.$$

The properties of water at the mean temperature  $(20 + 50)/2 = 35^\circ\text{C}$  are:

$$\mu = 0.001 \text{ Pa-s}, k = 0.6 \text{ W/mK} \text{ and } \text{Pr} = 7.0$$

Reynolds number,  $\text{Re} = \rho V d / \mu = 1000 \times 1.0 \times 0.025 / 0.001 = 25000$ , turbulent flow.

$$\text{Nu} = 0.023 (\text{Re})^{0.8} (\text{Pr})^{0.33} = 0.023 (25000)^{0.8} \times (7)^{0.33} = 144.2$$

$$\text{and } h_i = 144.2 \times k/d = 144.2 \times 0.6/0.025 = 3460.8 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

Neglecting the resistance of the thin tube wall,

$$1/U = 1/h_i + 1/h_o; \therefore 1/h_o = 1/1378.94 = 1/3460.8$$

$$\text{or, } h_o = 2292.3 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

**Example 4.9** A hot fluid at  $200^\circ\text{C}$  enters a heat exchanger at a mass rate of  $10000 \text{ kg/h}$ . Its specific heat is  $2000 \text{ J/kg K}$ . It is to be cooled by another fluid entering at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  with a mass flow rate  $2500 \text{ kg/h}$  and specific heat  $400 \text{ J/kgK}$ . The overall heat transfer coefficient based on outside area of  $20 \text{ m}^2$  is  $250 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ . Find the exit temperature of the hot fluid when the fluids are in parallel flow.

**Solution:** From Eq(10.3a),  $-U dA (1/C_h + 1/C_c) = d(\Delta T) / \Delta T$

Upon integration,

$$-U A (1/C_h + 1/C_c) = \ln(\Delta T)|_1^2 = \ln(T_{h_0} - T_{c_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i})$$

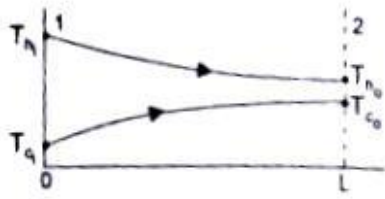
The values are:  $U = 250 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$

$$A = 20 \text{ m}^2$$

$$1/C_h = 3600/(10000 \times 2000) = 1.8 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$1/C_c = 3600/(2500 \times 400) = 3.6 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$-UA(1/C_h + 1/C_c) = -250 \times 20 (1.8 \times 10^{-4} + 3.6 \times 10^{-3}) = -18.9$$



$$; \text{ or, } T_{h0} = T_{c0}$$

By making an energy balance,

$$10000 \times 2000 (200 - T_{h0}) = 2500 \times 400 (T_{c0} - 25)$$

$$= 2500 \times 400 (T_{h0} - 25) \text{ and } 21 T_{h0} = 20 \times 200 + 25$$

$$\text{or, } T_{h0} = 191.67^\circ\text{C}$$

**Example 4.10** Cold water at the rate of 4 kg/s is heated from 30°C to 50°C in a shell and tube heat exchanger with hot water entering at 95°C at a rate of 2 kg/s. The hot water flows through the shell. The cold water flows through tubes 2 cm inner diameter, velocity of flow 0.38 m/s. Calculate the number of tube passes, the number of tubes per pass if the maximum length of the tube is limited to 2.0 m and the overall heat transfer coefficient is 1420 W/m<sup>2</sup>K.

**Solution:** Let  $T$  be the temperature of the hot water at exit. By making an energy balance:  $4c(50 - 30) = 2c(95 - T)$ ;  $\therefore T = 55^\circ\text{C}$

For a counter-flow arrangement:

$$\Delta T_a = (95 - 50) = 45, \quad \Delta T_b = (55 - 30) = 25,$$

$$\therefore \text{LMTD} = (45 - 25) / \ln(45 / 25) = 34; Q = mC(\Delta T) = 4 \times 4.182 \times 20 = 334.56 \text{ kW}$$

Since the cold water is flowing through the tubes, the number of tubes,  $n$  is given by

$$\dot{m} = n \times \rho \times \text{Area} \times \text{velocity}; \text{ the cross-sectional area } 3.142 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}^2$$

$$4 = n \times 1000 \times 3.142 \times 10^{-4} \times 0.38; \square n = 33.5, \text{ or } 34 \text{ (say)}$$

Assuming one shell and two tube pass, we use Fig. 10.9(a).

$$P(50 - 30) / (95 - 30) = 0.3; Z = (95 - 55) / (50 - 30) = 2.0$$

Therefore, the correction factor,  $F = 0.88$

$$Q = UAF \text{ LMTD}; 34560 = 1420 \times A \times 0.88 \times 34; \text{ or } A = 7.875 \text{ m}^2.$$

For 2 tube pass, the surface area of 34 tubes per pass =  $2 L \square d$  34

$$L = 1.843 \text{ m}$$

Thus we will have 1 shell pass, 2 tube; 34 tubes of 1.843 m in length.

**Example 4.11** A double pipe heat exchanger is used to cool compressed air (pressure A bar, volume flow rate 5 mJ/mm at I bar and 15°C) from 160°C to 35°C. Air flows with a velocity of 5 m/s through thin walled tubes, 2 cm inner diameter. Cooling water flows through the annulus and its temperature rises from 25°C to 40°C. The convective heat transfer coefficient at the inside and outside tube surfaces are 125 W/m<sup>2</sup>K and 2000 W/m<sup>2</sup>K respectively. Calculate (i) mass of water flowing through the exchanger, and (ii) number of tubes and length of each tube.

**Solution:** Air is cooled from 160°C to 35°C while water is heated from 25°C to 40°C and therefore this must be a counter flow arrangement.

$$\text{Temperature difference at section 1 : } (T_{h_i} - T_{c_o}) = (160 - 40) = 120$$

$$\text{Temperature difference at section 2 : } (T_{h_o} - T_{c_i}) = (35 - 25) = 10$$

$$\text{LMTD} = (120 - 10) / \ln 120 / 10 = 44.27$$

$$\text{Mass of air flowing, } \dot{m} = \square \times \text{Volume} = (10^5 / 287 \times 288)(5 / 60) = 0.1 \text{ kg / s}$$

Heat given out by air = Heat taken in by water,

$$\therefore 0.1 \times 1.005 \times (160 - 35) = \dot{m}_w \times 4.182 \times (40 - 25); \text{ Or } \dot{m}_w = 0.20 \text{ kg/s}$$

Density of air flowing through the tube,  $\rho = p/RT$ . The mean temperature of air flowing through the tube is  $(160 + 35)/2 = 97.5^\circ\text{C} = 370.5\text{K}$

$\rho = 4 \times 10^5 / (287 \times 370.5) = 3.76 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . If  $n$  is the number of tubes, from the conservation of mass,  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ ;  $0.1 = 3.76 \times (\pi/4) (0.02)^2 \times 5 \times n$

$$\pi n = 16.9 \equiv 17 \text{ tubes}; \dot{Q} = UA (\text{LMTD})$$

$$U = 1/(1/2000 + 1/125) = 117.65, \text{ Area for heat transfer } A = \pi D L n$$

$$Q = UA(\text{LMTD}); 0.1 \times 1005 \times 125 = 117.65 \times 3.142 \times 0.02 \times L \times 17 \times 44.27 \text{ and } L = 2.26 \text{ m.}$$

**Example 4.12** A refrigerant (mass rate of flow  $0.5 \text{ kg/s}$ ,  $S = 907 \text{ J/kgK}$ ,  $k = 0.07 \text{ W/mK}$ ,  $\mu = 3.45 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Pa-s}$ ) at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  flows through the annulus (inside diameter  $3 \text{ cm}$ ) of a double pipe counter flow heat exchanger used to cool water (mass flow rate  $0.05 \text{ kg/s}$ ,  $k = 0.68 \text{ W/mK}$ ,  $\mu = 2.83 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Pa-s}$ ) at  $98^\circ\text{C}$  flowing through a thin walled copper tube of  $2 \text{ cm}$  inner diameter. If the length of the tube is  $3 \text{ m}$ , estimate (i) the overall heat transfer coefficient, and (ii) the temperature of the fluid streams at exit.

**Solution:** Mass rate of flow,  $\dot{m} = \rho AV = \rho(\pi/4)D^2V$  ;

$$\rho VD = 4\dot{m}/\pi D \text{ and, Reynolds number, } Re = \rho VD/\mu = 4\dot{m}/\pi D\mu$$

Water is flowing through the tube of diameter  $2 \text{ cm}$ ,

$$\therefore Re = 4 \times 0.05 / (3.142 \times 0.02 \times 2.83 \times 10^{-4}) = 1.12 \times 10^4, \text{ turbulent flow.}$$

$$Nu = 0.023 Re^{0.8} (Pr)^{0.33} = 0.023 (1.12 \times 10^4)^{0.8} (1.8)^{0.33}$$

$$= 48.45; \text{ and } h_i = Nu \times k/D = 48.45 \times 0.68/0.02 = 1647.3 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

Refrigerant is flowing through the annulus. The hydraulic diameter is

$D_o - D_i$ , and the Reynolds number would be,  $Re = 4m / \mu \pi (D_o + D_i)$

$$Re = 4 \times 0.5 / (3.45 \times 10^{-4} \times 3.142 \times (0.02 + 0.03)) = 3.69 \times 10^4, \text{ a turbulent flow.}$$

$$Nu = 0.023(Re)^{0.8} (Pr)^{0.33},$$

$$\text{where } Pr = \mu c / k = 3.45 \times 10^{-4} \times 907 / 0.07 = 4.47$$

$$= 0.023(3.69 \times 10^4)^{0.8} (4.47)^{0.33} = 169.8$$

$$\therefore h_o = nu \times k / (D_o - D_i) = 169.8 \times 0.07 / 0.01 = 1188.6 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

and, the overall heat transfer coefficient,  $U = 1/(1/1647.3 + 1/1188.6)$

$$= 690.43 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

For a counter flow heat exchanger, from Eq. (10.4), we have,

$$(1/C_c - 1/C_h)UA = \ln(\Delta T_o / \Delta T_i) = \ln \left[ (T_{h0} - T_{ci}) / (T_{hi} - T_{c0}) \right]$$

$$C_c = 0.5 \times 907 = 453.5; C_h = 0.05 \times 4182 = 209.1$$

$$1/C_c - 1/C_h UA = (1/453.5 - 1/209.1) \times 690.43 \times 3.142 \times 0.02 \times 3 = -0.335$$

$$\therefore (T_{h0} - T_{ci}) / (T_{hi} - T_{c0}) = \exp(-0.335) = 0.715$$

or,  $(T_{h0} + 20) / (98 - T_{c0}) = 0.715$ ; By making an energy balance,

$$453.5(T_{c0} + 20) = 209.1(98 - T_{h0})$$

which gives  $T_{c0} = 3.12^\circ\text{C}; T_{h0} = 47.8^\circ\text{C}$

#### 4.17 Heat Exchangers Effectiveness - Useful Parameters

In the design of heat exchangers, the efficiency of the heat transfer process is very important. The method suggested by Nusselt and developed by Kays and London is now being

extensively used. The effectiveness of a heat exchanger is defined as the ratio of the actual heat transferred to the maximum possible heat transfer.

Let  $\dot{m}_h$  and  $\dot{m}_c$  be the mass flow rates of the hot and cold fluids,  $c_h$  and  $c_c$  be the respective specific heat capacities and the terminal temperatures be  $T_{hi}$  and  $T_{ho}$  for the hot fluid at inlet and outlet,  $T_{ci}$  and  $T_{co}$  for the cold fluid at inlet and outlet. By making an energy balance and assuming that there is no loss of energy to the surroundings, we write

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{Q} &= \dot{m}_h c_h (T_{hi} - T_{ho}) = \dot{C}_h (T_{hi} - T_{co}), \text{ and} \\ &= \dot{m}_c c_c (T_{co} - T_{ci}) = \dot{C}_c (T_{co} - T_{ci})\end{aligned}\quad (3.13)$$

From Eq. (10.13), it can be seen that the fluid with smaller thermal capacity,  $C$ , has the greater temperature change. Further, the maximum temperature change of any fluid would be  $(T_{hi} - T_{ci})$  and this Ideal temperature change can be obtained with the fluid which has the minimum heat capacity rate. Thus,

$$\text{Effectiveness, } \epsilon = \dot{Q} / C_{\min} (T_{hi} - T_{ci}) \quad (3.14)$$

Or, the effectiveness compares the actual heat transfer rate to the maximum heat transfer rate whose only limit is the second law of thermodynamics. An useful parameter which also measures the efficiency of the heat exchanger is the 'Number of Transfer Units', NTU, defined as

NTU = Temperature change of one fluid/LMTD.

Thus, for the hot fluid:  $\text{NTU} = (T_{hi} - T_{ho}) / \text{LMTD}$ , and

for the cold fluid:  $\text{NTU} = (T_{co} - T_{ci}) / \text{LMTD}$

Since  $\dot{Q} = UA(\text{LMTD}) = C_h (T_{hi} - T_{ho}) = \dot{C}_c (T_{co} - T_{ci})$

we have  $\text{NTU}_h = UA / C_h$  and  $\text{NTU}_c = UA / C_c$

The heat exchanger would be more effective when the NTU is greater, and therefore,

$$\text{NTU} = AU / C_{\min} \quad (3.15)$$

Another useful parameter in the design of heat exchangers is the ratio of the minimum to the maximum thermal capacity, i.e.,  $R = C_{\min}/C_{\max}$ ,

where  $R$  may vary between 1 (when both fluids have the same thermal capacity) and 0 (one of the fluids has infinite thermal capacity, e.g., a condensing vapour or a boiling liquid).

#### 4.18 Effectiveness - NTU Relations

For any heat exchanger, we can write:  $\epsilon = f(NTU, C_{\min}/C_{\max})$ . In order to determine a specific form of the effectiveness-NTU relation, let us consider a parallel flow heat exchanger for which  $C_{\min} = C_h$ . From the definition of effectiveness (equation 10.14), we get

$$\epsilon = (T_{h_i} - T_{h_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i})$$

and,  $C_{\min}/C_{\max} = C_h/C_c = (T_{c_0} - T_{c_i}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{h_0})$  for a parallel flow heat exchanger, from Equation 10.4,

$$\ln(T_{h_0} - T_{c_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) = -UA(1/C_h + 1/C_c) = \frac{-UA}{C_{\min}}(1 + C_{\min}/C_{\max})$$

$$\text{or, } (T_{h_0} - T_{c_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) = \exp[-NTU(1 + C_{\min}/C_{\max})]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{But, } (T_{h_0} - T_{c_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) &= (T_{h_0} - T_{h_i} + T_{h_i} - T_{c_0}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) \\ &= \left[ (T_{h_0} - T_{h_i}) + (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) - R(T_{h_i} - T_{h_0}) \right] / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) \\ &= \epsilon + 1 - R \quad \epsilon = 1 - \epsilon(1 + R) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \epsilon = [1 - \exp\{-NTU(1 + R)\}] / (1 + R)$$

$$NTU = -\ln [1 - \epsilon(1 + R)] / (1 + R)$$

$$\text{Similarly, for a counter flow exchanger, } \epsilon = \frac{[1 - \exp\{-NTU(1 - R)\}]}{[1 - R \exp\{-NTU(1 - R)\}]};$$

$$\text{and, } NTU = \left[ \frac{1}{R - 1} \right] \ln \left[ \frac{(\epsilon - 1)}{(\epsilon R - 1)} \right]$$

### Heat Exchanger Effectiveness Relation

Flow arrangement

relationship

Concentric tube

Parallel flow  $\epsilon = \frac{1 - \exp[-N(1+R)]}{(1+R)}; R = C_{\min} / C_{\max}$

Counter flow  $\epsilon = \frac{1 - \exp[-N(1-R)]}{1 - R \exp[-N(1-R)]}; R < 1$

$\epsilon = N / (1 + N)$  for  $R = 1$

Cross flow (single pass)

Both fluids unmixed  $\epsilon = 1 - \exp\left[(1/R)(N)^{0.22} \left\{ \exp(-R(N)^{0.78}) - 1 \right\}\right]$

$C_{\max}$  mixed,  $C_{\min}$  unmixed  $\epsilon = (1/R) \left[ 1 - \exp\{-R(1 - \exp(-N))\} \right]$

$C_{\min}$  mixed,  $C_{\max}$  unmixed  $\epsilon = 1 - \exp\left[-R^{-1} \{1 - \exp(-RN)\}\right]$

All exchangers ( $R = 0$ )  $\epsilon = 1 - \exp(-N)$

Kays and London have presented graphs of effectiveness against NTU for Various values of R applicable to different heat exchanger arrangements, Fig.



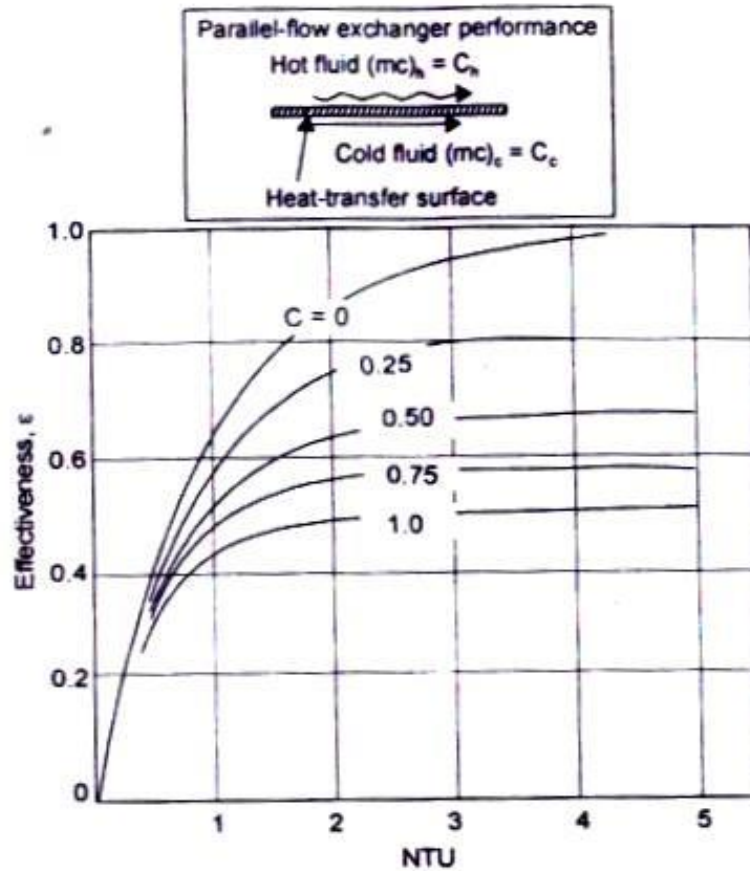


Fig 4.12 Heat exchanger effectiveness for parallel flow

**Example** A single pass shell and tube counter flow heat exchanger uses exhaust gases on the shell side to heat a liquid flowing through the tubes (inside diameter 10 mm, outside diameter 12.5 mm, length of the tube 4 m). Specific heat capacity of gas 1.05 kJ/kgK, specific heat capacity of liquid 1.5 kJ/kgK, density of liquid 600 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, heat transfer coefficient on the shell side and on the tube sides are: 260 and 590 W/m<sup>2</sup>K respectively. The gases enter the exchanger at 675 K at a mass flow rate of 40 kg/s and the liquid enters at 375 K at a mass flow rate of 3 kg/s. If the velocity of liquid is not to exceed 1 m/s, calculate (i) the required number of tubes, (ii) the effectiveness of the heat exchanger, and (iii) the exit temperature of the liquid. Neglect the thermal resistance of the tube wall.

**Solution:** Volume flow rate of the liquid =  $3/600 = 0.005$  m<sup>3</sup>/s. For a velocity of 1 m/s through the tube, the cross-sectional area of the tubes will be 0.005 m<sup>2</sup>. Therefore, the number of tubes would be

$$n(0.005 \times 4) / (3.142 \times 0.01)^2 = 63.65 = 64 \text{ tubes}$$

The overall heat transfer coefficient based on the outside surface area of the tubes, after neglecting the thermal resistance of the tube wall, is

$$U = 1 / (1/h_o + r_o / r_i h_i) = 1 / [1/260 + 12.5 / (10 \times 590)] = 167.65 \text{ W / m}^2\text{K}$$

$$C_{\max} = 40 \times 1.05 = 42; C_{\min} = 3 \times 1.5 = 4.5; R = 4.5/42 = 0.107$$

$$NTU = AU / C_{\min} = 3.142 \times 0.0125 \times 4 \times 64 \times 167.65 / (4.5 \times 1000) = 0.374$$

From Fig. 10.12, for  $R = 0.107$ , and  $NTU = 0.374$ ,  $E = 0.35$  approximately Therefore,  
 $0.35 = (T_{c_0} - 375) / (675 - 375)$  or  $T_{c_0} = 207^\circ\text{C}$

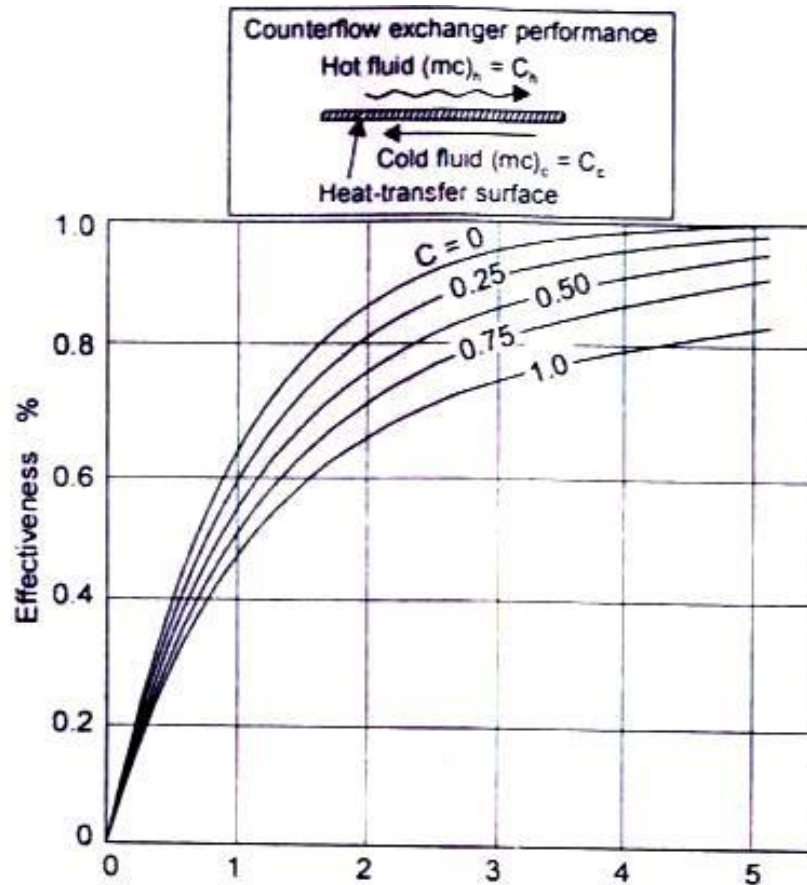


Fig 4.13 Heat exchanger effectiveness for counter flow

**Example** Air at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ , mass flow rate  $20 \text{ kg/min}$ , flows over a cross-flow heat exchanger and cools water from  $85^\circ\text{C}$  to  $50^\circ\text{C}$ . The water flow rate is  $5 \text{ kg/mm}$ . If the overall

heat transfer coefficient is  $80 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$  and air is the mixed fluid, calculate the exchanger effectiveness and the surface area.

**Solution:** Let the specific heat capacity of air and water be  $1.005$  and  $4.182 \text{ kJ/kgK}$ . By making an energy balance:

$$\dot{m}_c \times c_c \times (T_{c_0} - T_{c_i}) = \dot{m}_h \times c_h \times (T_{h_i} - T_{h_0})$$

$$\text{or, } 5 \times 4182 \times (85 - 50) = 20 \times 1005 \times (T_{c_0} - 25)$$

i.e., the air will come out at  $61.4^\circ\text{C}$ .

Heat capacity rates for water and air are:

$$C_w = 4182 \times 5 / 60 = 348.5; \quad C_a = 1005 \times 20 / 60 = 335$$

$$R = C_{\min} / C_{\max} = 335 / 348.5 = 0.96$$

The effectiveness on the basis of minimum heat capacity rate is

$$\epsilon = (61.4 - 25) / (85 - 25) = 0.6$$

From Fig. 10.13, for  $R = 0.96$  and  $\epsilon = 0.6$ ,  $\text{NTU} = 2.5$

$$\text{Since } \text{NTU} = AU / C_{\min}; \quad A = 2.5 \times 335 / 80 = 10.47 \text{ m}^2$$

Since all the four terminal temperatures are easily obtained, we can also use the LMTD approach. Assuming a simple counter flow heat exchanger,

$$\text{LMTD} = (25 - 23.6) / \ln (25/23.6) = 24.3$$

The correction factor for using a cross-flow heat exchanger with one fluid mixed and the other unmixed, from Fig. 10.10(d),  $F = 0.55$

$$\dot{Q} = U A F (\text{LMTD})$$

$$\text{Therefore, } A = 348.5 \times 35 / (80 \times 0.55 \times 24.3) = 11.4 \text{ m}^2$$

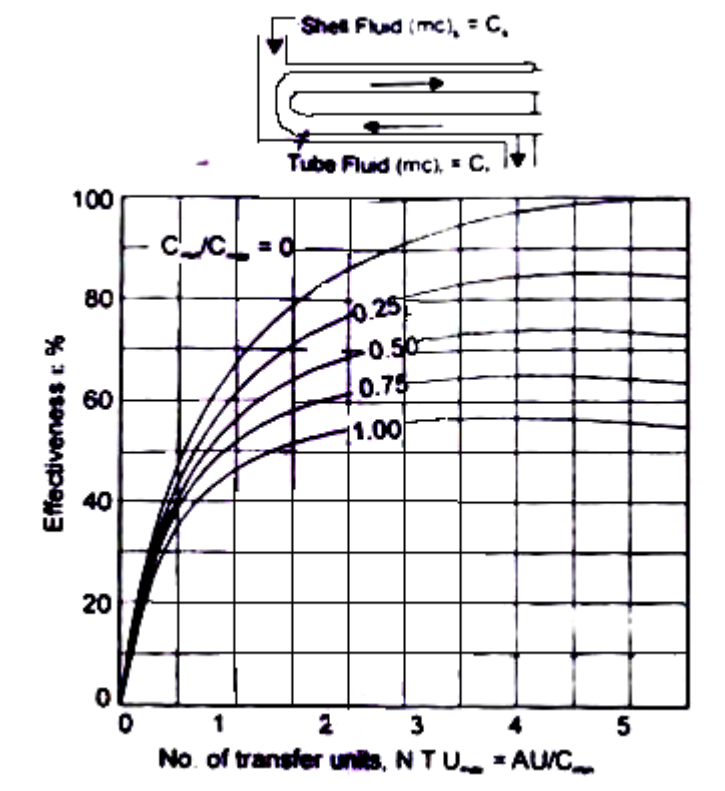
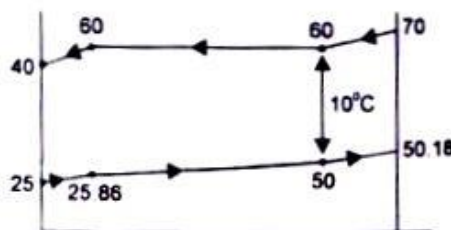


Fig. 4.13 Heat exchanger effectiveness for shell and tube heat exchanger with one shell pass and two, or a multiple of two, tube passes

**Example** Steam at 20 kPa and 70°C enters a counter flow shell and tube exchanger and comes out as subcooled liquid at 40°C. Cooling water enters the condenser at 25°C and the temperature difference at the pinch point is 10°C. Calculate the (i) amount of water to be circulated per kg of steam condensed, and (ii) required surface area if the overall heat transfer coefficient is 5000 W/m<sup>2</sup>K and is constant.

**Solution:** The temperature profile of the condensing steam and water is shown in the accompanying sketch.



The saturation temperature corresponding to 20 kPa is 60°C and as such the temperature of the cooling water at the pinch point is 50°C. The condensing unit may be considered as a combination of three sections:

(i) desuperheater - the superheated steam is condensed to saturated steam from 70°C to 60°C.

(ii) the condenser - saturated steam is condensed into saturated liquid.

(iii) subcooler - saturated liquid at 60°C is cooled to 40°C.

Assuming that the specific heat capacity of superheated steam is 1.8 kJ/kgK, heat given out in the desuperheater section is  $1.8 \times (70 - 60) = 18000 \text{ J/kg}$ . Heat given out in the condenser section = 2358600 J/kg (= hfg)

Heat given out in the subcooler =  $4182 \times (60 - 40) = 83640 \text{ J/kg}$

By making an energy balance, for subcooler and condenser section, we have

$$\dot{m}_w \times 4182 \times (50 - 25) = (83640 + 2358600) ;$$

∴ Mass of water circulated,  $\dot{m}_w = 23.36 \text{ kg/kg steam condensed}$ .

The temperature of water at exit

$$= 25 + (83640 + 2358600 + 18000) / (23.36 \times 4182) = 50.18 \text{ °C}$$

LMTD for desuperheater section

$$= [(70 - 50.18) - (60 - 50)] / \ln(70.18/60) = 14.5$$

LMTD for condenser section =  $[(60 - 50) - (60 - 25.86)] / \ln(60/25.86)$

$$= 19.66$$

LMTD for subcooler section =  $[(34.14 - 15) / \ln(34.14/15)] = 23.27$

Since U is constant through out,

$$\text{Surface area for subcooler section} = 83640 / (5000 \times 23.27) = 0.7188 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Surface area for condenser section} = 2358600 / (5000 \times 19.66) = 23.9939 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Surface area for desuperheater section} = 18000 / (5000 \times 14.5) = 0.2483 \text{ m}^2$$

∴ Total surface area = 24.96 m<sup>2</sup> and average temperature difference = 19.71°C.

**Example** In an economiser (a cross flow heat exchanger, both fluids unmixed) water, mass flow rate 10 kg/s, enters at 175°C. The flue gas mass flow rate 8 kg/s, specific heat 1.1 kJ/kgK, enters at 350°C. Estimate the temperature of the flue gas and water at exit, if  $U = 500 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ , and the surface area 20 m<sup>2</sup>. What would be the exit temperature if the mass flow rate of flue gas is (i) doubled, and (ii) halved.

**Solution:** The heat capacity rate of water =  $4182 \times 10 = 41820 \text{ W/K}$

The heat capacity rate of flue gas =  $1100 \times 8 = 8800 \text{ W/K}$

$$C_{\min}/C_{\max} = 8800/41820 = 0.21$$

$$NTU = AU/C_{\min} = 500 \times 20 / 8800 = 1.136$$

From Fig. 10.14. for  $NTU = 1.136$  and  $C_{\min}/C_{\max} = 0.21$ ,  $\epsilon = 0.62$

Therefore,  $0.62 = (350 - T)/(350 - 175)$  and  $T = 241.5^\circ\text{C}$

The temperature of water at exit,  $T_w = 175 + 8800 \times (350 - 241.5)/41820$   
 $= 197.83^\circ\text{C}$

When the mass flow rate of the flue gas is doubled.  $C_{\text{gas}} = 17600 \text{ W/K}$

$$C_{\min}/C_{\max} = 0.42, NTU = AU/C_{\min} = 0.568$$

$$\epsilon = 0.39 = (350 - T)/(350 - 175);$$

$T = 281.75^\circ\text{C}$ , an increase of  $40^\circ\text{C}$

and  $T_w = 175 + 28.72 = 203.72^\circ\text{C}$ , an increase of about  $6^\circ\text{C}$ .

When the mass flow rate of the flue gas is halved,  $C_{\min} = 4400 \text{ W/K}$

$C_{\min}/C_{\max} = 0.105$ ,  $NTU = 2.272$ , and from the figure,  $\epsilon = 0.83$ , an increase and  $T_g = 204.75$  and  $T_w = 190.3^\circ\text{C}$

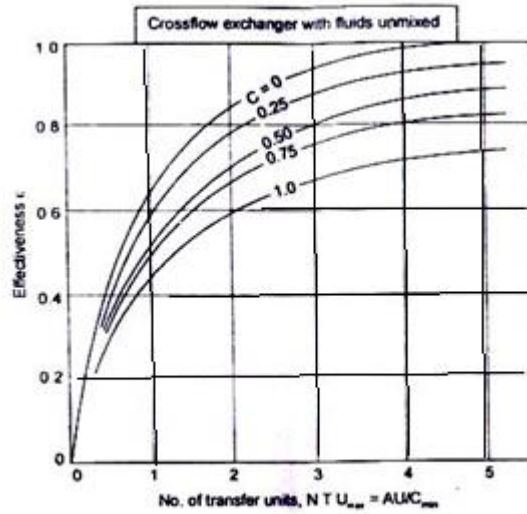


Fig 10.14

Fig 4.14

**Example** In a tubular condenser, steam at 30 kPa and 0.95 dry condenses on the external surfaces of tubes. Cooling water flowing through the tubes has mass flow rate 5 kg/s, inlet temperature 25°C, exit temperature 40°C. Assuming no subcooling of the condensate, estimate the rate of condensation of steam, the effectiveness of the condenser and the NTU.

**Solution:** Since there is no subcooling of the condensate, the steam will lose its latent heat of condensation  $= 0.95 \times h_{fg} = 0.95 \times 2336100 = 2.22 \times 10^6$  J/kg. At pressure, 30kPa, saturation temperature is 69.124°C

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Steam condensation rate} \times 2.22 \times 10^6 &= \text{Heat gained by water} \\ &= 5 \times 4182 \times (40 - 25) = 313650 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Therefore, } m_s = 313650 / 2.22 \times 10^6 = 0.141 \text{ kg/s} = 847.7 \text{ kg/hour.}$$

When the temperature of the evaporating or condensing fluid remains constant, the value of LMTD is the same whether the system is having a parallel flow or counter flow arrangement, therefore,

$$\text{LMTD} = [(69.124 - 25) - (69.124 - 40)] / \ln(44.124 / 29.124) = 36.1$$

$$Q = UA(\text{LMTD})$$

$$\text{Therefore, } UA = 5 \times 4182 \times (40 - 25) / 36.1 = 8688.36 \text{ W/K}$$

$$NTU = UA/C_{\min} = 8688.36/(5 \times 4182) = 0.4155$$

Effectiveness= Actual temp. difference; Maximum possible temp. difference

$$= (40 - 25)/(69.124 - 25) = 34\%.$$

**Example** A single shell 2 tube pass steam condenser IS used to cool steam entering at 50°C and releasing 2000 MW of heat energy. The cooling water, mass flow rate  $3 \times 10^4$  kg/s, enters the condenser at 25°C. The condenser has 30,000 thin walled tube of 30 mm diameter. If the overall heat transfer coefficient is 4000 W/m<sup>2</sup>K, estimate the (I) rise in temperature of the cooling water, and (II) length of the tube per pass.

**Solution:** By making an energy balance:

Heat released by steam = heat taken in by cooling water,

$$\text{or, } 2000 \times 10^6 = 3 \times 10^4 \times 4182 \times (\Delta T); \quad \Delta T = 15.94^\circ\text{C}.$$

Since in a condenser, heat capacity rate of condensing steam is usually very large in comparison with the heat capacity rate of cooling water, the effectiveness

$$\epsilon = (T_{c_o} - T_{c_i}) / (T_{h_i} - T_{c_i}) = 15.94 / (50 - 25) = 0.6376$$

$$\text{And, for } C_{\min} / C_{\max} = 0, \quad \epsilon = 1 - \exp(-NTU)$$

$$\therefore \exp(-NTU) = 1.0 - 0.6376 = 0.3624$$

$$\text{And, } NTU = 1.015 = AU / C_{\min} = (2 \times 3.142 \times 0.03 \times L \times 30000) \times 4000 / (1.25 \times 10^8)$$

$$L = 5.546 \text{ m}$$

#### 4.19 Heat Exchanger Design-Important Factors

A comprehensive design of a heat exchanger involves the consideration of the thermal, mechanical and manufacturing aspect. The choice of a particular design for a given duty depends on either the selection of an existing design or the development of a new design. Before selecting an existing design, the analysis of his performance must be made to see whether the required performance would be obtained within acceptable limits.



In the development of a new design, the following factors are important:

(a) Fluid Temperature - the temperature of the two fluid streams are either specified for a given inlet temperature, or the designer has to fix the outlet temperature based on flow rates and heat transfer considerations. Once the terminal temperatures are defined, the effectiveness of the heat exchanger would give an indication of the type of flow path-parallel or counter or cross-flow.

(b) Flow Rates - The maximum velocity (without causing excessive pressure drops, erosion, noise and vibration, etc.) in the case of liquids is restricted to 8 m/s and in case of gases below 30 m/s. With this restriction, the flow rates of the two fluid streams lead to the selection of flow passage cross-sectional area required for each of the two fluid streams.

(c) Tube Sizes and Layout - Tube sizes, thickness, lengths and pitches have strong influence on heat transfer calculations and therefore, these are chosen with great care. The sizes of tubes vary from 1/4" O.D. to 2" O.D.; the more commonly used sizes are: 5/8", 3/4" and 1" O.D. The sizes have to be decided after making a compromise between higher heat transfer from smaller tube sizes and the easy clean ability of larger tubes. The tube thickness will depend on pressure, corrosion and cost. Tube pitches are to be decided on the basis of heat transfer calculations and difficulty in cleaning. Fig. 3.16 shows several arrangements for tubes in bundles. The two standard types of pitches are the square and the triangle. The usual number of tube passes in a given shell ranges from one to eight. In multipass designs, even numbers of passes are generally used because they are simpler to design.

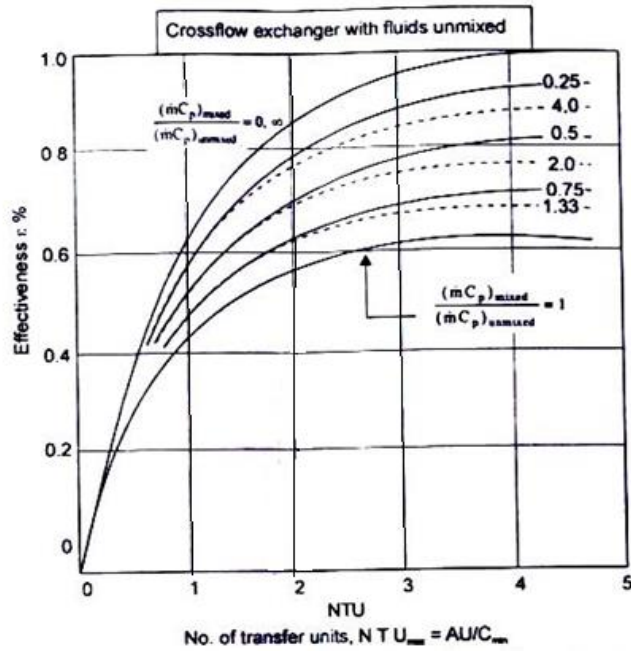


Fig 4.15: Heat exchanger effectiveness for crossflow with one fluid mixed and the other unmixed

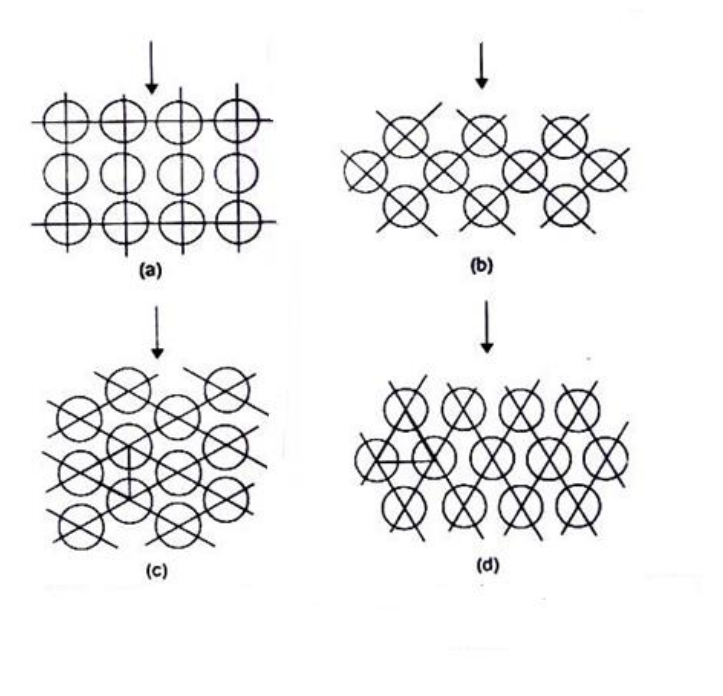


Fig 4.16 Several arrangements of tubes in bundles : (a) inline arrangement with square pitch, (b) staggered arrangement with triangular pitch (c) and (d) staggered arrangement with triangular pitches

Fig 4.17 shows three types of transverse baffles used to increase velocity on the shell side. The choice of baffle spacing and baffle cut is a variable and the optimum ratio of baffle cuts and spacing cannot be specified because of many uncertainties and insufficient data.

(d) Dirt Factor and Fouling - the accumulation of dirt or deposits affects significantly the rate of heat transfer and the pressure drop. Proper allowance for the fouling factor and dirt factor should receive the greatest attention design because they cannot be avoided. A heat exchanger requires frequent cleaning. Mechanical cleaning will require removal of the tube bundle for cleaning. Chemical cleaning will require the use of non-corrosive materials for the tubes.

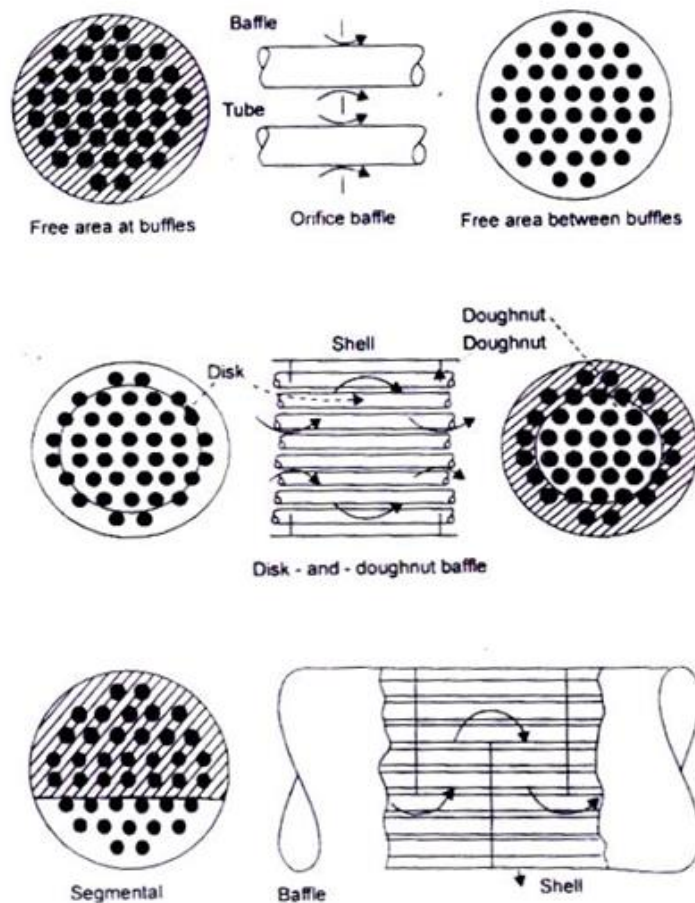


Fig. 4.17 Three types of transverse baffles

(e) Size and Installation - In designing a heat exchanger, It is necessary that the

constraints on length, height, width, volume and weight is known at the outset. Safety regulations should also be kept in mind when handling fluids under pressure or toxic and explosive fluids.

(f) Mechanical Design Consideration - While designing, operating temperatures, pressures, the differential thermal expansion and the accompanying thermal stresses require attention.

And, above all, the cost of materials, manufacture and maintenance cannot be Ignored.

**Example** In a counter flow concentric tube heat exchanger cooling water, mass flow rate 0.2 kg/s, enters at 30°C through a tube inner diameter 25mm. The oil flowing through the annulus, mass flow rate 0.1 kg/s, diameter 45 mm, has temperature at inlet 100°C. Calculate the length of the tube if the oil comes out at 60°C. The properties of oil and water are:

Oil:  $C_p = 2131 \text{ J/kgK}$ ,  $\mu = 3.25 \times 10^{-2} \text{ Pa-s}$ ,  $k = 0.138 \text{ W/mK}$ ,

Water;  $C_p = 4178 \text{ J/kg K}$ ,  $\mu = 725 \times 10^{-6} \text{ Pa-s}$ ,

$k = 0.625 \text{ W/mK}$ ,  $Pr = 4.85$

**Solution:** By making an energy balance: Heat given out by oil = heat taken in by water.

$$0.1 \times 2131 \times (100 - 60) = 0.2 \times 4187 \times (T_{c0} - 30)$$

$$T_{c0} = 40.2^\circ \text{C}$$

$$LMTD = \left[ (T_{hi} - T_{c0}) - (T_{ho} - T_{ci}) \right] / \ln \left[ (T_{hi} - T_{c0}) / (T_{ho} - T_{ci}) \right]$$

$$= \left[ (100 - 40.2) - (60 - 30) \right] / \ln (59.8 / 30) = 43.2^\circ \text{C}$$

Since water is flowing through the tube,

$$Re = 4\dot{m} / \pi D \mu = \frac{4 \times 0.2}{3.142 \times 0.025 \times 725 \times 10^{-6}} = 14050, \text{ a turbulent flow.}$$

$$\mu \mu \mu \mu Nu = 0.023 Re^{0.8} Pr^{0.4}, \text{ fluid being heated.}$$

$$= 0.023 (14050)^{0.8} (4.85)^{0.4} = 90; \therefore h_i = 90 \times 0.625 / 0.025 = 2250 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

The oil is flowing through the annulus for which the hydraulic diameter is:

$$(0.045 - 0.025) = 0.02 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Re} = 4\dot{m} / \pi(D_o + D_i)\mu = 4 \times 0.1 / (3.142 \times 0.07 \times 3.25 \times 10^{-2}) = 56.0$$

laminar flow.

Assuming Uniform temperature along the Inner surface of the annulus and a perfectly insulated outer surface.

$$\text{Nu} = 5.6, \text{ by interpolation (chapter 6)}$$

$$h_o = 5.6 \times 0.138 / 0.02 = 38.6 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}.$$

The overall heat transfer coefficient after neglecting the tube wall resistance,

$$U = 1 / (1/2250 + 1/38.6) = 38 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$$

$$\dot{Q} = UA(\text{LMTD}), \text{ where } A = \pi D_i \times L$$

$L = (0.1 \times 2131 \times 40) / (38 \times 3.142 \times 0.025 \times 43.2) = 66.1 \text{ m}$  requires more than one pass.

**Example** A double pipe heat exchanger has an effectiveness of 0.5 for the counter flow arrangement and the thermal capacity of one fluid is twice that of the other fluid. Calculate the effectiveness of the heat exchanger if the direction of flow of one of the fluids is reversed with the same mass flow rates as before.

**Solution:** For a counter flow arrangement and  $R = 0.5$ ,  $\epsilon = 0.5$

$$\text{NTU} = [1 / (R - 1)] \ln(\epsilon R - 1) = -2.0 \ln(0.5 / 0.75) = 0.811$$

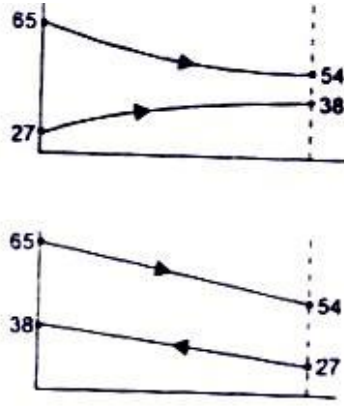
$$\text{For parallel flow, } \epsilon = [1 - \exp\{-\text{NTU}(1 + R)\}] / (1 + R)$$

$$= [1 - \exp(-0.811 \times 1.5)] / 1.5 = 0.469$$

**Example** Oil is cooled in a cooler from 65°C to 54°C by circulating water through the cooler. The cooling load is 200 kW and water enters the cooler at 27°C. If the overall heat transfer coefficient, based on the outer surface area of the tube is 740 W/m<sup>2</sup>K and the temperature rise of cooling water is 11°C, calculate the mass flow rate of water, the effectiveness and the heat transfer area required for a

single pass In a parallel flow and in a counter flow arrangement.

**Solution:** Cooling load = 200 kW = mass of water  $\times$  sp. heat  $\times$  temp. rise  
 Mass of water  
 =  $200 / (4.2 \times 11) = 4.329 \text{ kg/s}$



(i) Parallel flow:

From the temperature profile:

$$\text{LMTD} = (38 - 16) / \ln(38/16) = 25.434 \text{ } Q = U A (\text{LMTD});$$

$$\text{Area } A = 200 \times 10^3 / (740 \times 25.434) = 10.626 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Effectiveness, } \epsilon = (38 - 27) / (54 - 27) = 0.407.$$

(ii) Counter flow:

From the temperature profile:

$$\text{LMTD} = \text{mean temperature difference} = 27^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{Area } A = 200 \times 10^3 / (740 \times 27) = 10 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Effectiveness, } E = (38 - 27) / (65 - 27) = 0.289.$$

**Example** Oil (mass flow rate  $1.5 \text{ kg/s}$   $C_p = 2 \text{ kJ/kgK}$ ) is cooled in a single pass shell and tube heat exchanger from  $65$  to  $42^\circ\text{C}$ . Water (mass flow rate  $1 \text{ kg/s}$ ,  $C_p = 4.2 \text{ kJ/kgK}$ ) has an inlet temperature of  $28^\circ\text{C}$ . If the overall heat transfer coefficient is  $700 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ , calculate heat transfer area for a counter flow arrangement using  $\epsilon$  - NTU method.

**Solution:** Heat capacity rate of oil;  $1.5 \times 2.0 = 3 \text{ kW/K}$

Heat capacity rate of water =  $1 \times 4.2$ ; 4.2 kW/K

$$C_{\min} = 3.0 \text{ kW/K and } R = C_{\min} / C_{\max} = 3/4.2 = 0.714$$

For a counter flow arrangement,  $NTU = \left[1/(R-1)\right] \ln \left[(\epsilon-1)/(\epsilon R-1)\right]$

$$\text{Effectiveness, } \epsilon = (65-42)/(65-28) = 0.6216$$

$$\text{and } NTU = 1.346 = AU/C_{\min}; A = 1.346 \times 3000 / 700 = 5.77 \text{ m}^2$$

By making an energy balance, we can compute the water temperature at outlet.

$$\text{or } 3.0 \times (65 - 42); 4.2 \times (T - 28), T; 44.428$$

LMTD for a counter flow arrangement:

$$\text{LMTD; } (20.572 - 14)/\ln (20.572/14) = 17.076$$

$$\text{Area, } A = \dot{Q}/U \times (\text{LMTD}) = 3 \times 10^3 \times (65 - 42)/(700 \times 17.076) = 5.77 \text{ m}^2$$

**Example** A fluid (mass flow rate 1000 kg/min, sp. heat capacity 3.6 kJ/kgK) enters a heat exchanger at 700 C. Another fluid (mass flow rate 1200 kg/mm, sp. heal capacity 4.2 kJ/kgK) enters al 100 C. If the overall heat transfer coefficient is 420 W/m<sup>2</sup>K and the surface area is 100m2, calculate the outlet temperatures of both fluids for both counter flow and parallel flow arrangements.

**Solution:** Heat capacity rate for the hot fluid

$$1000 \times 3.6 \times 10^3 \times 60 = 60 \times 10^3 \text{ W/K}$$

$$\text{Heat capacity rate for the cold fluid} = 1200 \times 4.2 \times 10^3/60 = 84 \times 10^3 \text{ W/K}$$

$$R = C_{\min}/C_{\max} = 60/84; 0.714, NTU = U A/C_{\min} = 420 \times 100/60000 = 0.7$$

(i) For counter flow heat exchanger:

$$\epsilon = \left[1 - \exp\{-N(1-R)\}\right] / \left[1 - R \exp\{-N(1-R)\}\right]$$

$$\left[1 - \exp\{-0.7(1-0.714)\}\right] / \left[1 - 0.714 \exp\{-0.7(1-0.714)\}\right] = 0.4367$$

Since heat capacity rate of the hot fluid IS lower,

$$\epsilon = (700 - T_{h0}) / (700 - 100)$$

$$\text{and } T_{h0} = 700 - 0.4367 \times 600 = 438^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{By making an energy balance, } 60 \times 10^3 (700 - 438) = 84 \times 10^3 (T_{c0} - 100)$$

$$\text{or, } T_{c0} = 60 \times 262 / 84 + 100 = 87.14^\circ\text{C}$$

(ii) For parallel flow heat exchanger

$$\epsilon = [1 - \exp\{-N(1+R)\}] / (1+R) = [1 - \exp\{0.7(1+0.714)\}] / (1.714)$$

$$\epsilon = 0.4077, \text{ a lower value}$$

$$\text{and } (T_{hi} - T_{h0}) / (T_{hi} - T_{c0}) = 0.4077 = (700 - T_{h0}) / (700 - T_{c0})$$

$$\text{By making an energy balance: } 60 \times 10^3 \times (700 - T_{h0}) = 84 \times 10^3 \times (T_{c0} - 100)$$

$$\text{or, } (700 - T_{c0}) = (700 - T_{h0}) / 0.4077$$

$$\text{and } 84 \times (T_{c0} - 100) / 60 = (1.4T_{c0} - 140)$$

$$\text{Therefore, } T_{c0} = 237.5^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\text{and } T_{h0} = 511.4^\circ\text{C}$$

**Example** Steam enters the surface condenser at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and water enters at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  with a temperature rise of  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the effectiveness and the NTU for the condenser. If the water temperature at inlet changes to  $35^\circ\text{C}$ , estimate the temperature rise for water.

$$\textbf{Solution:} \text{ Effectiveness, } \epsilon = 25 / (100 - 25) = 0.33$$

$$\text{For } R = 0, \epsilon = 1 - \exp(-N)$$

$$\text{or, } N = -\ln(1 - \epsilon) = 0.405$$





Since other parameters remain the same,

$$25/(100 - 25) = \Delta T/(100 - 35)$$

and  $\Delta T = 21.66$ ; or,  $T_{c_0} = 35 + 21.66 = 56.66^\circ\text{C}$ .

#### 4.20 Increasing the Heat Transfer Coefficient

For a heat exchanger, the heat load is equal to  $Q = UA (\text{LMTD})$ . The effectiveness of the heat exchanger can be increased either by increasing the surface area for heat transfer or by increasing the heat transfer coefficient. Effectiveness versus  $NTU(AU/C_{\min})$  curves, Fig. 10.10 - 15, reveal that by increasing the surface area beyond a certain limit (the knee of the curves), there is no appreciable improvement in the performance of the exchangers. Therefore, different methods have been employed to increase the heat transfer coefficient by increasing turbulence, improved mixing, flow swirl or by the use of extended surfaces. The heat transfer enhancement techniques is gaining industrial importance because it is possible to reduce the heat transfer surface area required for a given application and that leads to a reduction in the size of the exchanger and its cost, to increase the heating load on the exchanger and to reduce temperature differences.

The 'different techniques used for increasing the overall conductance  $U$  are: (a) Extended Surfaces - these are probably the most common heat transfer enhancement methods. The analysis of extended surfaces has been discussed in Chapter 2. Compact heat exchangers use extended surfaces to give the required heat transfer surface area in a small volume. Extended surfaces are very effective when applied in gas side heat transfer. Extended surfaces find their application in single phase natural and forced convection pool boiling and condensation.

(b) Rough Surfaces - the inner surfaces of a smooth tube is artificially roughened to promote early transition to turbulent flow or to promote mixing between bulk flow and the various sub-layer in fully developed turbulent flow. This method is primarily used in single phase forced convection and condensation.

(c) Swirl Flow Devices - twisted strips are inserted into the flow channel to impart a rotational motion about an axis parallel to the direction of bulk flow. The heat transfer coefficient increases due to increased flow velocity, secondary flows generated by swirl, or increased flow path length in the flow channel. This technique is used in flow boiling and single phase forced flow.

(d) Treated Surfaces - these are used mainly in pool boiling and condensation.

Treated surfaces promote nucleate boiling by providing bubble nucleation sites. The rate of condensation increases by promoting the formation of droplets, instead of a liquid film on the condensing surface. This can be accomplished by coating the surface with a material that makes the surface non-wetting.

All of these techniques lead to an increase in pumping work (increased frictional losses) and any practical application requires the economic benefit of increased overall conductance. That is, a complete analysis should be made to determine the increased first cost because of these techniques, increased heat exchanger heat transfer performance, the effect on operating costs (especially a substantial increase in pumping power) and maintenance costs.

#### **4.21 Fin Efficiency and Fin Effectiveness**

Fins or extended surfaces increase the heat transfer area and consequently, the amount of heat transfer is increased. The temperature at the root or base of the fin is the highest and the temperature along the length of the fin goes on decreasing. Thus, the fin would dissipate the maximum amount of heat energy if the temperature all along the length remains equal to the temperature at the root. Thus, the fin efficiency is defined as:

$\eta_{fin} = (\text{actual heat transferred}) / (\text{heat which would be transferred if the entire fin area were at the root temperature})$

In some cases, the performance of the extended surfaces is evaluated by comparing the heat transferred with the fin to the heat transferred without the fin. This ratio is called 'fin effectiveness'  $E$  and it should be greater than 1, if the rate of heat transfer has to be increased with the use of fins.

For a very long fin, effectiveness  $E = \dot{Q}_{\text{with fin}} / \dot{Q}_{\text{without fin}}$

$$= (hpkA)^{1/2} \theta_0 / hA \theta_0 = (kp/hA)^{1/2}$$

$$\text{And } \eta_{\text{fin}} = (hpkA)^{1/2} \theta_0 / (hpL \theta_0) = (hpkA)^{1/2} / (hpL)$$

$$\frac{E}{\eta_{\text{fin}}} = \frac{(kp/hA)^{1/2}}{(hpkA)^{1/2}} \times hpL = \frac{pL}{A} = \frac{\text{Surface area of fin}}{\text{Cross-sectional area of the fin}}$$

i.e., effectiveness increases by increasing the length of the fin but it will decrease the fin efficiency.

### ***Expressions for Fin Efficiency for Fins of Uniform Cross-section***

$$1. \text{ Very long fins: } (hpkA)^{1/2} (T_0 - T_\infty) / [hpL (T_0 - T_\infty)] = 1/mL$$

2 For fins having insulated tips:

$$\frac{(hpkA)^{1/2} (T_0 - T_\infty) \tanh(mL)}{hpL (T_0 - T_\infty)} = \frac{\tanh(mL)}{mL}$$

**Example** The total efficiency for a finned surface may be defined as the ratio of the total heat transfer of the combined area of the surface and fins to the heat which would be transferred if this total area were maintained at the root temperature  $T_0$ . Show that this efficiency can be calculated from

$\eta_t = 1 - A_f / A(1 - \eta_t)$  where  $\eta_t$  = total efficiency,  $A_f$  = surface area of all fins,  $A$  = total heat transfer area,  $\eta_f$  = fin efficiency

**Solution:** Fin efficiency,

$$\eta_f = \frac{\text{Actual heat transferred}}{\text{Heat that would be transferred if the entire fin were at the root temperature}}$$

$$\text{or, } \eta_f = \frac{\text{Actual heat transfer}}{hA_f (T_0 - T_\infty)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Actual heat transfer from finned surface} = \eta_f hA_f (T_0 - T_\infty)$$

Actual heat transfer from un finned surface which are at the root temperature:  $h(A - A_f)$

$$(T_0 - T_\infty)$$

$$\text{Actual total heat transfer} = h(A - A_f)(T_0 - T_\infty) + \eta_f h A_f (T_0 - T_\infty)$$

By the definition of total efficiency,

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_t &= \frac{[h(A - A_f)(T_0 - T_\infty) + \eta_f h A_f (T_0 - T_\infty)]}{[hA(T_0 - T_\infty)]} \\ &= \frac{(A - A_f) + \eta_f A_f}{A} = 1 - A_f / A + \eta_f A_f / A \\ &= 1 - (A_f / A) + (1 - \eta_f) A_f / A. \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.23. Extended Surfaces do not always Increase the Heat Transfer Rate

The installation of fins on a heat transferring surface increases the heat transfer area but it is not necessary that the rate of heat transfer would increase. For long fins, the rate of heat loss from the fin is given by  $(hp k A)^{1/2} \theta_0 = k A (hp / k A)^{1/2} \theta_0 = k A m \theta_0$ . When  $h / mk = 1$ ,  $Q = h A \theta_0$  which is equal to the heat loss from the primary surface with no extended surface. Thus, when  $h = mk$ , an extended surface will not increase the heat transfer rate from the primary surface whatever be the length of the extended surface.

For  $h / mk > 1$ ,  $Q < h A \theta_0$  and hence adding a secondary surface reduces the heat transfer, and the added surface will act as an insulation. For  $h / mk < 1$ ,  $Q > h A \theta_0$ , and the extended surface will increase the heat transfer, Fig. 2.31. Further,  $h / mk = (h^2 \cdot k A / k^2 h p)^{1/2} = (h A / k p)^{1/2}$ , i.e. when  $h / mk < 1$ , the heat transfer would be more effective when  $h / k$  is low for a given geometry.

#### 4.24 An Expression for Temperature Distribution for an Annular Fin of Uniform Thickness

In order to increase the rate of heat transfer from cylinders of air-cooled engines and in certain type of heat exchangers, annular fins of uniform cross-section are employed. Fig. 2.32 shows such a fin with its nomenclature.

In the analysis of such fins, it is assumed that:

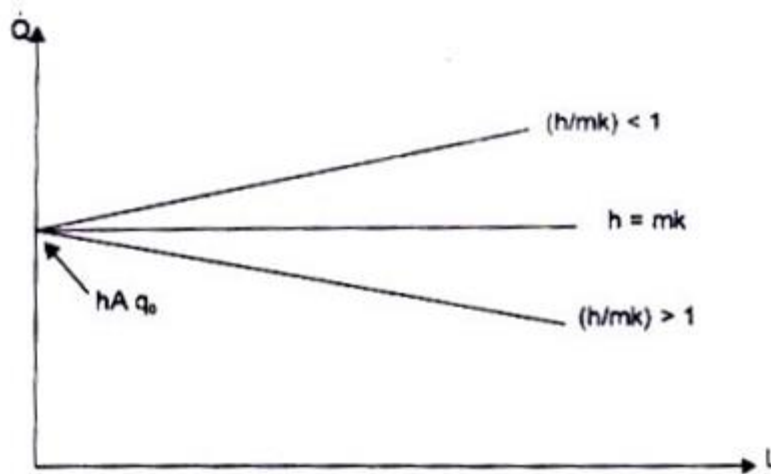
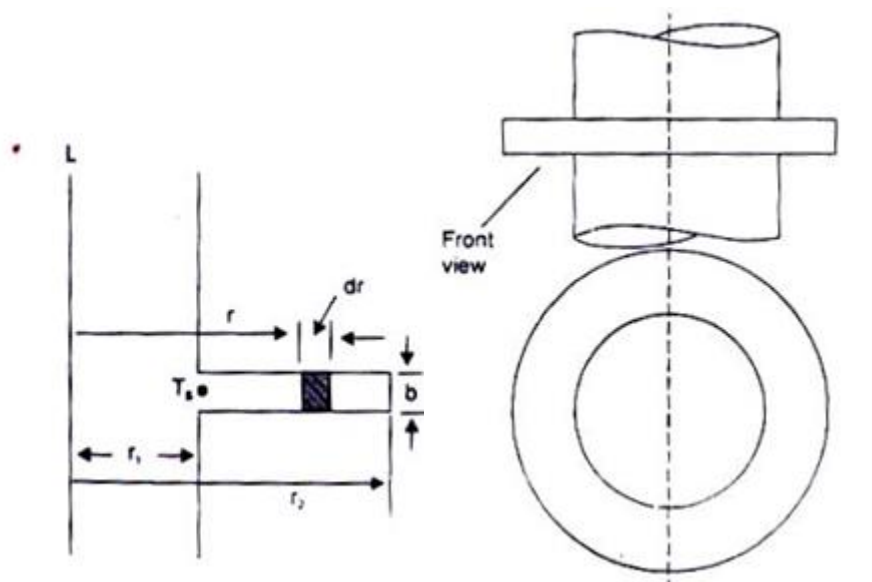


Fig 4.18

(For increasing the heat transfer rate by fins, we should have (i) higher value of thermal conductivity, (ii) a lower value of  $h$ , fins are therefore generally placed on the gas side, (iii) perimeter/cross-sectional area should be high and this requires thin fins.)

(i) the thickness  $b$  is much smaller than the radial length  $(r_2 - r_1)$  so that one-dimensional radial conduction of heat is valid;

(ii) steady state condition prevails.



Annular fin of uniform thickness

Top view of annular fin

Fig 4.19

We choose an annular element of radius  $r$  and radial thickness  $dr$ . The cross-sectional area for radial heat conduction at radius  $r$  is  $2\pi r b$  and at radius  $r + dr$  is  $2\pi (r + dr)b$ . The surface area for convective heat transfer for the annulus is  $2(2\pi r dr)$ . Thus, by making an energy balance,

$$-k2\pi r b \frac{dT}{dr} = -k2\pi (r + dr) b \left( \frac{dT}{dr} + \frac{d^2T}{dr^2} dr \right) + h \times 4\pi r dr (T - T_\infty)$$

$$\text{or, } d^2T / dr^2 + (1/r) dT / dr - 2h/kb(T - T_\infty) = 0$$

Let,  $\theta = (T - T_\infty)$  the above equation reduces to

$$d^2\theta / dr^2 + (1/r) d\theta / dr - (2h/kb) \theta = 0$$

The equation is recognised as Bessel's equation of zero order and the solution is  $\theta = C_1 I_0(nr) + C_2 K_0(nr)$ , where  $n = (2h/kb)^{1/2}$ ,  $I_0$  is the modified Bessel function, 1st kind and  $K_0$  is the modified Bessel function, 2nd kind, zero order. The constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are evaluated by applying the two boundary conditions:

at  $r = r_1$ ,  $T = T_s$  and  $\theta = T_s - T_\infty$

at  $r = r_2$ ,  $dT / dr = 0$  because  $b \ll (r_2 - r_1)$

By applying the boundary conditions, the temperature distribution is given by

$$\frac{\theta}{\theta_0} = \frac{I_0(nr)K_1(nr_2) + K_0(nr)I_1(nr_2)}{I_0(nr_1)K_1(nr_2) + K_0(nr_1)I_1(nr_2)} \quad (3.16)$$

$I_1(nr)$  and  $K_1(nr)$  are Bessel functions of order one.

And the rate of heat transfer is given by:

$$Q = 2\pi k n b \theta_0 r_1 \frac{K_1(nr_1)I_1(nr_2) - I_1(nr_1)K_1(nr_2)}{K_0(nr_1)I_1(nr_2) + I_0(nr_1)K_1(nr_2)} \quad (3.17)$$

Table 2.1 gives selected values of the Modified Bessel Functions of the First and Second kinds, order Zero and One. (The details of solution can be obtained from: C.R. Wylie, Jr: Advanced Engineering Mathematics, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.)

The efficiency of circumferential fins is also obtained from curves for efficiencies

$$\text{(along Y-axis)} \propto \left(r_2 + \frac{b}{2} - r_1\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left(\frac{2h}{Kb}(r_2 - r_1)\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ for different values of } \left(r_2 + \frac{b}{2}\right)/r_1.$$



**SATHYABAMA**

INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY  
(DEEMED TO BE UNIVERSITY)

Accredited "A" Grade by NAAC | 12B Status by UGC | Approved by AICTE  
[www.sathyabama.ac.in](http://www.sathyabama.ac.in)

**SCHOOL OF MECHANICAL**

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL**

## **UNIT – V – Heat and Mass Transfer – SMEA1504**



## UNIT:5 MASS TRANSFER

### Definition:

Transfer of mass as a result of particle concentration difference in a mixture.

Air is a mixture of various gases. Whenever we have a multi component system with a concentration gradient, one constituent of the mixture gets transported from the region of higher concentration to the region of lower concentration till the concentration gradient reduces to zero. This phenomenon of the transport of mass as a result of concentration gradient is called 'Mass Transfer'.

### Difference of Heat transfer and Mass Transfer

Heat Transfer		Mass transfer
Temperature Gradient	❖ a	Concentration Gradient
Occurs from higher temperature to lower temperature	❖ b	Occurs from higher Concentration to lower concentration

### Modes of Mass Transfer

There are basically three modes of mass transfer:

i. Diffusion mass Transfer

- ❖ occurs due to concentration difference
- ❖ Transport of matter in microscopic level
- ❖ Occurs between higher concentration and lower concentration

Eg. Osmosis, Reverse osmosis, Leakage of air from automobile and leakage of LPG from tanks

ii. Convective Mass Transfer

- ❖ occurs due to concentration difference and velocity
- ❖ Concentration of particles at its surface differs from its concentration in a gas moving over the surface

Eg. Drying of clothes, evaporation of water from swimming pool.

iii. Phase change Mass Transfer

- ❖ occurs due to simultaneous effect of convection and diffusion mass transfer

Eg. Burnt gases from chimney rise by convection and then mixes with air by diffusion

### Important Terms in concentration :

a. Mass concentration or mass density ( $\rho$ )

$$= \frac{\text{Mass of a component}}{\text{Unit volume}} = \frac{m_A}{V}$$

b. Molar Concentration or molar density ( $C_A$ )

$$= \frac{\text{Mass concentration of a component}}{\text{Molecular weight of a component}} = \frac{\rho_A}{M_A}$$

c. Mass fraction ( $x_A$ )

$$= \frac{\text{Mass concentration of a component}}{\text{Mass density of mixture}} = \frac{\rho_A}{\rho}$$

d. Mole fraction ( $m_A$ )

$$= \frac{\text{Mole concentration of a component}}{\text{Mole concentration of mixture}} = \frac{C_A}{C}$$

e. Mass flow rate ( $\dot{m}_A$ )

$$= N_A (M_A)$$

where,  $N_A$  = Molar mass rate of flow in kg-mol/sec

We also Know that ,  $(\rho_A) = \frac{P_A}{RT}$  , where,  $R$  = Characteristic Gas Constant

$$\text{also, } (C_A) = \frac{P_A}{\bar{R}T} , \text{ where, } \bar{R} = \text{Universal gas constant} = 8314.3 \text{ J/kg-mol K}$$

### Problem 1:

The composition of dry atmospheric air on a molar basis is 78.1%  $N_2$ , 20.9%  $O_2$ , and 1% Ar.

Neglecting other constituents, Assuming atmospheric pressure 1bar and temperature 27°C.

Find the mass fractions of the constituents of air.

Solution:

$$\text{Since, | Mass fraction } (x_A) = \frac{\text{Mass concentration of a component}}{\text{Mass density of mixture}} = \frac{\rho_A}{\rho}$$

To find Molar concentration of  $N_2$ ,  $O_2$ , Ar,

$$C_{N_2} = \frac{P_{N_2}}{\bar{R}T} = \frac{0.781 \times 1 \times 10^5}{8314 \times 300} = 0.0313 \text{ kg mole/m}^3$$

$$C_{O_2} = \frac{P_{O_2}}{\bar{R}T} = \frac{0.209 \times 1 \times 10^5}{8314 \times 300} = 0.0084 \text{ kg mole/m}^3$$

$$C_{Ar} = \frac{P_{Ar}}{\bar{R}T} = \frac{0.01 \times 1 \times 10^5}{8314 \times 300} = 0.0004 \text{ kg mole/m}^3$$

To find mass Densities of N<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, Ar,

$$\rho_{N_2} = M_{N_2} \times C_{N_2} = 28 \times 0.0313 = 0.8764 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\rho_{O_2} = M_{O_2} \times C_{O_2} = 32 \times 0.0084 = 0.2688 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\rho_{Ar} = M_{Ar} \times C_{Ar} = 18 \times 0.0004 = 0.0072 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Over all mass density are,

$$\rho = \rho_{N_2} + \rho_{O_2} + \rho_{Ar} = 0.8764 + 0.2688 + 0.0072 = 1.1524 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Mass Fractions of Constituents of air are,

$$x_{N_2} = \frac{\rho_{N_2}}{\rho} = \frac{0.8764}{1.1524} = 0.7605$$

$$x_{O_2} = \frac{\rho_{O_2}}{\rho} = \frac{0.2688}{1.1524} = 0.2334$$

$$x_{Ar} = \frac{\rho_{Ar}}{\rho} = \frac{0.0072}{1.1524} = 0.00625$$

### Fick's law of diffusion

The molar flux (Rate of Mass transfer) is directly proportional to concentration difference and inversely proportional to separation.

$$\text{Molar flux} \propto \frac{\text{Concentration Difference}}{\text{Separation}}$$

$$\frac{N_a}{A} \propto \frac{C_{a2} - C_{a1}}{dx}$$

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = -D_{ab} \frac{(C_{a2} - C_{a1})}{dx}$$

where,  $D_{ab}$  = Diffusion coefficient or Diffusivity (m<sup>2</sup>/sec)

And  $C_a$  = concentration or molecules per unit volume of the particles

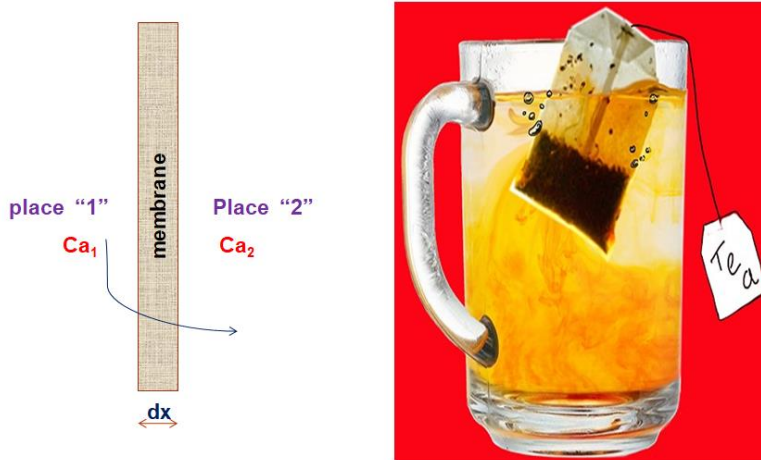
$$= \text{Solubility} \times \text{Pressure}$$

$A =$  Area through which the mass is flowing in  $m^2$

-ve sign indicates that the diffusion takes place in the direction opposite to that of increasing concentration

## Types of Diffusion Mass transfer

### Type A: Steady State diffusion of a component “a” through the membrane



### Problem 2:

Hydrogen diffuses through a plastic membrane of 1mm thick. The molar concentration of hydrogen on either side of the plastic membrane are  $0.02 \text{ kg-mol/m}^3$ ,  $0.005 \text{ kg-mol/m}^3$ . Diffusion coefficient of  $H_2$  through plastic  $10^{-9} \text{ m}^2/\text{sec}$ . determine molar flux and mass flux.

Solution:

Molar flux:

From HMT data book, pg. no. 175

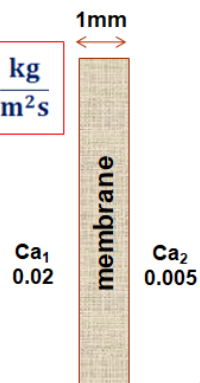
$$\frac{N_a}{A} = -D_{ab} \frac{(C_{a2} - C_{a1})}{dx} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{N_a}{A} = D_{ab} \frac{(C_{a1} - C_{a2})}{dx}$$

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = 10^{-9} \frac{(0.02 - 0.005)}{1 \times 10^{-3}} = \boxed{\frac{N_a}{A} = 1.5 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^2\text{s}}}$$

Mass flux:

$$\frac{\dot{m}_a}{A} = \left[ \frac{N_a}{A} \right] M_{wt} = \frac{\dot{m}_a}{A} = 1.5 \times 10^{-8} \times 2.016$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\dot{m}_a}{A} = 3.024 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^2\text{s}}}$$



### Problem 3:

Oxygen at 25°C and pressure of 2 bar flows through a rubber pipe of inside diameter 25 mm and wall thickness 2.5 mm. The diffusivity of oxygen through the rubber tube is  $0.21 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2/\text{sec}$  and the solubility of oxygen in rubber is  $3.12 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg. mole/m}^3 \text{ bar}$ . Find the loss of oxygen by diffusion / m length of the pipe. Molar proportion of oxygen in air is 21%.

Given:  $D_{ab} = 0.21 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2/\text{sec}$  ;  $dx = 2.5 \text{ mm} = 2.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$  ;  $D = 25 \text{ mm} = 25 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$

Solution:

$$C_{a1} = \text{Solubility} \times \text{Pressure} = 3.12 \times 10^{-3} \times 2 = C_{a1} = 6.24 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^3}$$

Since, molar proportion of oxygen in air is given in percentage, and we know that the atmospheric pressure is 1 bar,

$$P_{O_2} = 0.21 \times 1 = 0.21 \text{ bar}$$

Therefore,

$$C_{a2} = \text{Solubility} \times \text{Pressure} = 3.12 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.21 = C_{a2} = 6.552 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^3}$$

Since,

Molar Flux,

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = D_{ab} \frac{(C_{a1} - C_{a2})}{dx} \text{ or } \frac{N_a}{A} = 0.21 \times 10^{-9} \frac{(6.24 \times 10^{-3} - 6.552 \times 10^{-4})}{2.5 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = 34.6914 \times 10^{-10} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^2 \text{ s}}$$

Since the surface area of cylinder is,

$$A = \pi DL = \pi \times 25 \times 10^{-3} \times 1 \text{ or } A = 0.07854 \text{ m}^2$$

Therefore,  $N_a = 34.6914 \times 10^{-10} \times 0.07854$

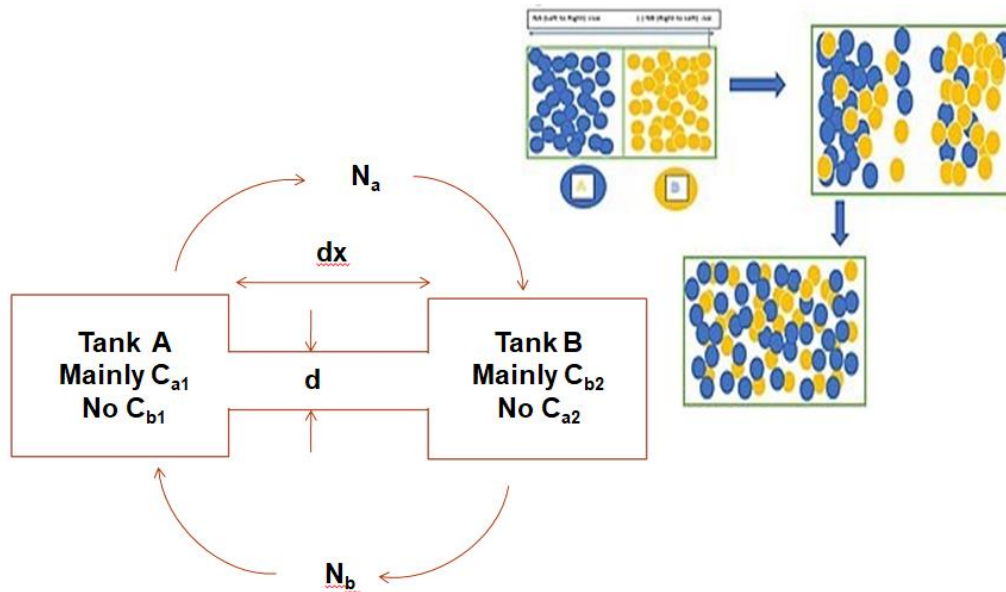
$$N_a = 3.6846 \times 10^{-10} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{s}}$$

But, mass flow rate,

$$\dot{m}_a = M_{wt} N_a = 32 \times 3.6846 \times 10^{-11} = 1.1788 \times 10^{-9} \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\therefore \text{Loss of oxygen per meter length} = 1.1788 \times 10^{-9} \text{ kg/s}$$

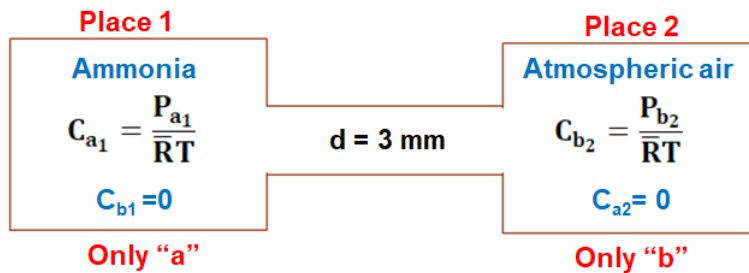
**Type B: Steady State equimolar counter diffusion of a component “a” and “b”**



**Problem 4:**

Ammonia and air experiences diffusion through 3 mm diameter, 20 mm long pipe. Total pressure is 1 atm and temperature 25°C. Determine the diffusion rate of ammonia and air

**Solution**



**Given that,**

$$P_{a1} = 1 \text{ atm} = 1 \text{ bar}, \bar{R} = 8314.3 \text{ J/kg mole.K (known), } T = 25^\circ\text{C}$$

**Therefore,**

$$C_{a1} = \frac{P_{a1}}{RT} = \frac{1 \times 10^5}{8314.3 \times 298} = 0.04036 \frac{\text{kg - mole}}{\text{m}^3}, C_{a2} = 0$$

From HMT Data book, pg No.181

Diffusion Coefficient [for Ammonia and Air]  $D_{ab} = 21.60 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$

Since molar flux,

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = D_{ab} \left\{ \frac{C_{a1} - C_{a2}}{dx} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{N_a}{A} &= 2.161 \times 10^{-5} \frac{(0.04036 - 0)}{20} \\ &= 4.3611 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{kg-mole}}{\text{m}^2 \text{sec}} \end{aligned}$$

Since the cross-sectional area,

$$A = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi (3 \times 10^{-3})^2}{4} = 7.0685 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} N_a &= 4.3611 \times 10^{-8} \times 7.0685 \times 10^{-6} \\ &= 3.0827 \times 10^{-13} \frac{\text{kg-mol}}{\text{s}} = N_b \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, diffusion rate of Ammonia,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m}_a &= (M_{wt})_a N_a = (M_{wt})_{\text{NH}_3} N_{\text{NH}_3} = 3.0827 \times 10^{-13} \times 17.03 \\ &= 5.248 \times 10^{-12} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

∴ From HMT Data book Pg.No 184

Molecular wt of  $\text{NH}_3 = 17.03$

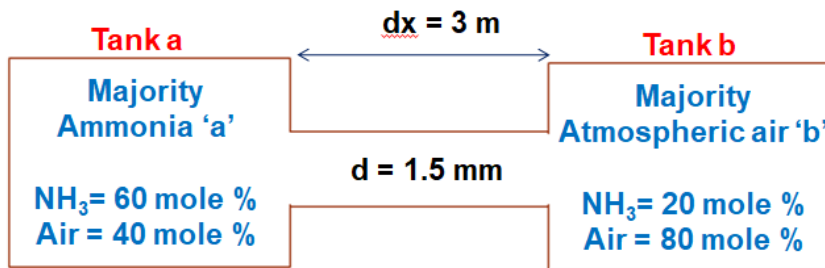
And, diffusion rate of air,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m}_b &= (M_{wt})_b N_b = (M_{wt})_{\text{air}} N_{\text{air}} = 3.0827 \times 10^{-13} \times 28.96 \\ &= 8.92 \times 10^{-12} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

∴ From HMT Data book Pg.No 184  
Molecular wt of air = 28.96

### Problem 5:

Two large tanks, maintained at the same temperature and pressure are connected by a circular 0.15 m diameter direct, which is 3 m in length. One tank contains a uniform mixture of 60 mole % ammonia and 40 mole % air and the other tank contains a uniform mixture of 20 mole % ammonia and 80 mole % air. The system is at 273 K and  $1.013 \times 10^5$  Pa. Determine the rate of ammonia transfer between the two tanks. Assuming a steady state mass transfer.



Tank a,

$$P_{a1} = \frac{60}{100} \times 1.1013 = 0.6078 \text{ bar} \quad P_{b1} = \frac{40}{100} \times 1.1013 = 0.4052 \text{ bar}$$

Tank b,

$$P_{a2} = \frac{20}{100} \times 1.1013 = 0.2026 \text{ bar} \quad P_{b2} = \frac{80}{100} \times 1.1013 = 0.8104 \text{ bar}$$

$$A = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.15)^2}{4} = 0.017671 \text{ m}^2$$

$$C_{a1} = \frac{P_{a1}}{RT} = \frac{0.6078 \times 10^5}{8314.3 \times 273} = 0.02677 \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mole}}{\text{m}^3}$$

$$C_{a2} = \frac{P_{a2}}{RT} = \frac{0.2026 \times 10^5}{8314.3 \times 273} = 0.008925 \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mole}}{\text{m}^3}$$

From HMT Data book, pg No.181

Diffusion Coefficient [for Ammonia and Air]  $D_{ab} = 21.60 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$



Since molar flux,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{N_a}{A} &= D_{ab} \left\{ \frac{C_{a1} - C_{a2}}{dx} \right\} \\ &= 21.61 \times 10^{-6} \left\{ \frac{0.02677 - 0.008925}{3} \right\} \\ &= 1.28543 \times 10^{-7} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^2 \text{sec}}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}N_a &= 1.28543 \times 10^{-7} \times A = 1.28543 \times 10^{-7} \times A \times 0.017671 = \\ N_a &= 2.27149 \times 10^{-9} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mole}}{\text{m}^3} = N_b\end{aligned}$$

Therefore the rate of ammonia transfer between two tanks,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{m}_a &= \dot{m}_{NH_3} = M_{wt} N_a = 2.27149 \times 10^{-9} \times 17.03 \\ &= 3.8683 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}\end{aligned}$$

∴ From HMT Data book Pg.No 184  
Molecular wt of  $NH_3$  = 17.03

Therefore the rate of air transfer between two tanks,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{m}_b &= \dot{m}_{air} = (M_{wt})_b N_b = 2.27149 \times 10^{-9} \times 28.96 \\ &= 65.782 \times 10^{-9} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}\end{aligned}$$

∴ From HMT Data book Pg.No 184  
Molecular wt of air = 28.96

**Type C: Steady State evaporation of a component “a” into a stagnant air**

**Assumptions:**

- ❖ Water vapor and air behaves as ideal gases
- ❖ System is held at isothermal conditions
- ❖ Evaporation Process is steady

**Problem 6:**

Determine the rate of water from bottom of a test tube of 10 mm diameter, 150 mm long, into a dry stagnant air at 25°C

Points to be remembered:

From Dalton's law,

$$P_{a1} + P_{b1} = P_{atm}$$

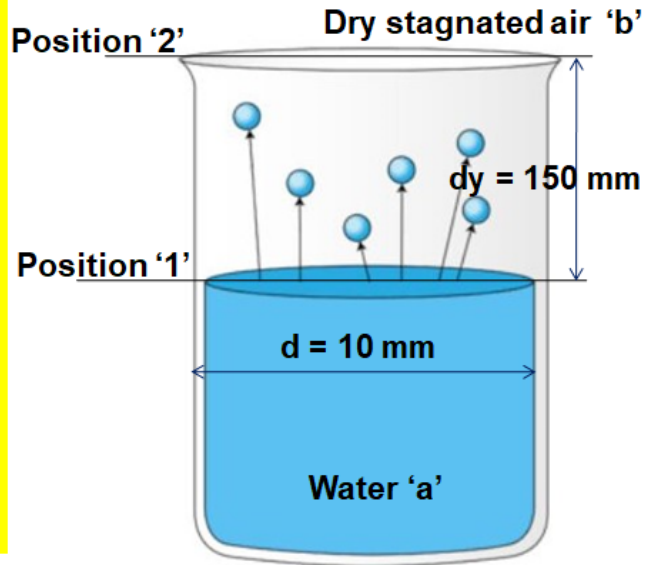
$$P_{a2} + P_{b2} = P_{atm}$$

$$P_{a2} = \phi P_{a1}$$

Where  $\phi$  = Relative Humidity

$$P_{a2} = 0$$

(dry air or  $\phi = 0$  or no humidity)



Since the Temperature of air is given as 25°C,

The partial pressure of water vapor ( $p_{a1}$ ) corresponds to the saturation pressure at 25°C in steam tables.

Therefore,  $P_{a1} = 0.03166$  bar

Since,

Dry air or  $\phi = 0$  or no humidity

$$P_{a2} = 0$$

And since,

$$P_{a1} + P_{b1} = P_{atm}$$

Therefore,

$$P_{b1} = 0.96834 \text{ bar}$$

From HMT Data book Pg.No. 181, Diffusion Coefficient

[for Water and Air at 25°C]  $D_{ab} = 25.83 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$

From HMT Data book, pg No. 175,

$$\frac{N_a}{A} = \frac{D_{ab}}{dy} \frac{P_{atm}}{RT} \ln \left[ \frac{P_{b2}}{P_{b1}} \right]$$

Saturated Water and Steam

$T$ [°C]	$P_s$ [bar]	$v_g$ [m³/kg]
0.01	0.006112	206.1
1	0.006566	192.6
2	0.007054	179.9
3	0.007575	168.2
4	0.008129	157.3
5	0.008719	147.1
6	0.009346	137.8
7	0.01001	129.1
8	0.01072	121.0
9	0.01147	113.4
10	0.01227	106.4
11	0.01312	99.90
12	0.01401	93.83
13	0.01497	88.17
14	0.01597	82.89
15	0.01704	77.97
16	0.01817	73.38
17	0.01936	69.09
18	0.02063	65.08
19	0.02196	61.34
20	0.02337	57.84
21	0.02486	54.56
22	0.02642	51.49
23	0.02808	48.62
24	0.02982	45.92
25	0.03166	43.40
26	0.03360	41.03
27	0.03564	38.81

$$\therefore \frac{N_a}{A} = \frac{2.583 \times 10^{-5}}{0.15} \times \frac{1 \times 10^5}{8314.4 \times 298} \ln \left[ \frac{1}{0.96834} \right]$$

$$= 2.23598 \times 10^{-7} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^2 \text{s}}$$

$$A = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.01)^2}{4} = 78.539 \times 10^{-6} \text{m}^2$$

Therefore,

$$N_a = 2.2359 \times 10^{-7} \times 78.539 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$= 1.75607 \times 10^{-11} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{s}}$$

From HMT data Book, Pg.No. 184, Molecular Weight of steam = 18.016

Therefore, Rate of Evaporation is,

$$\dot{m}_a = N_a (M_{wt})_a = 1.75607 \times 10^{-11} \times 18.016$$

$$= 3.106929 \times 10^{-10} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$$

### Problem 7:

A well of 40 m deep 9m diameter is exposed to atmospheric air at 25°C, 50% R.H. determine the rate of atmospheric evaporation of water from well.

### Solution:

Since the Temperature of air is given as 25°C,

The partial pressure of water vapor ( $p_{a1}$ ) corresponds to the saturation pressure at 25°C in steam tables.

Therefore,  $P_{a1} = 0.03166$  bar

and

$$P_{a2} = \phi P_{a1}$$

Since,

R.H or  $\phi = 50\%$

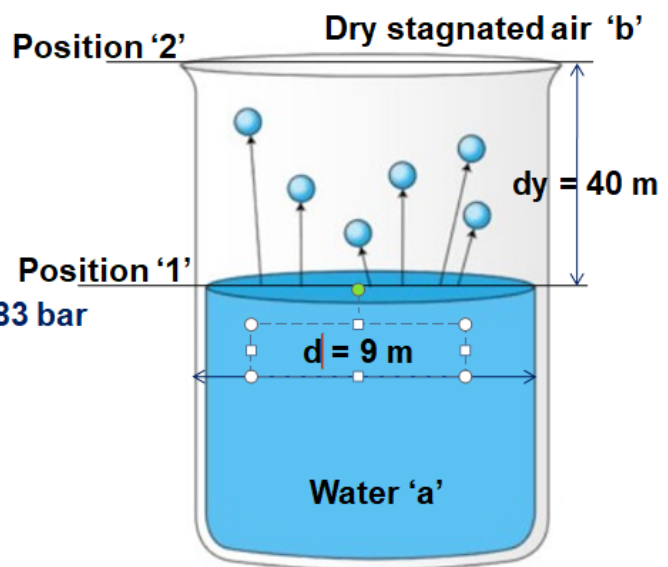
$$P_{a2} = 0.5 \times 0.03166 = 0.01583 \text{ bar}$$

And since,

$$P_{a1} + P_{b1} = P_{atm} = 1$$

Therefore,

$$P_{b1} = 0.96834 \text{ bar}$$



Since,

$$P_{a2} + P_{b2} = P_{atm}$$

Therefore,

$$P_{b2} = 0.98417 \text{ bar}$$

From HMT Data book Pg.No. 181, Diffusion Coefficient [for Water and Air at 25°C]

$$D_{ab} = 25.83 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

From HMT Data book, pg No. 175,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{N_a}{A} &= \frac{D_{ab}}{dy} \frac{P_{atm}}{RT} \ln \left[ \frac{P_{b2}}{P_{b1}} \right] \\ \therefore \frac{N_a}{A} &= \frac{2.583 \times 10^{-5}}{40} \times \frac{1 \times 10^5}{8314.4 \times 298} \ln \left[ \frac{0.9847}{0.96834} \right] \\ &= 4.226 \times 10^{-10} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mol}}{\text{m}^2 \text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

and the area of the well,

$$A = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi(9)^2}{4} = 63.6175 \text{ m}^2$$

Therefore,

$$N_a = 2.6880 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{kg} - \text{mole}}{\text{m}^3}$$

From HMT data Book, Pg.No. 184, Molecular Weight of steam = 18.016

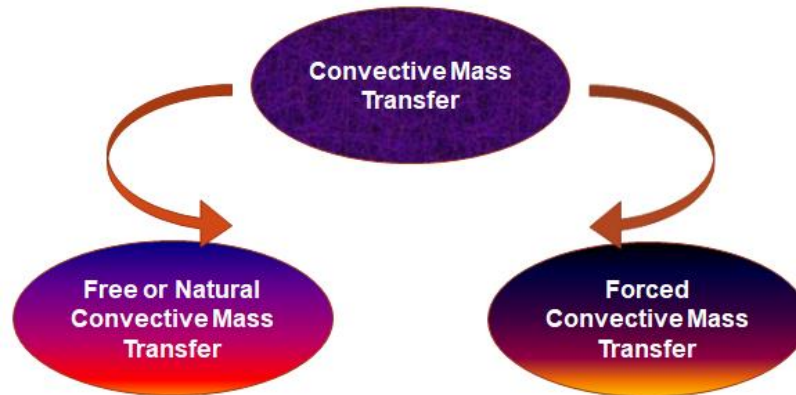
Therefore, Rate of Evaporation is,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m}_a &= N_a (M_{wt})_a = 2.688 \times 10^{-8} \times 18.016 \\ &= 4.8441 \times 10^{-7} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

## Convective Mass Transfer

### Definition:

Mass transfer between surface and liquid / gas due to concentration difference.



### Terms used in Convective mass Transfer:

**Sherwood number:** [ HMT Data Book Pg.No. 112]

The ratio of concentration gradient at the boundary by diffusion to concentration gradient at the boundary by convection

$$S_h = \frac{h_m L}{D_{ab}} \text{ (for plates) and } S_h = \frac{h_m d}{D_{ab}} \text{ (for Tubes)}$$

Where,

$h_m$  = Mass transfer coefficient (m/sec);  $L$  = Length (m);  $d$  = Diameter (m);

$D_{ab}$  = Diffusion Coefficient (m<sup>2</sup>/sec)

**Schmidt number:** [ HMT Data Book Pg.No. 112]

The ratio of Molecular diffusivity of momentum to the molecular diffusivity of mass.

$$S_c = \frac{\nu}{D_{ab}} = \frac{\mu}{\rho D_{ab}}$$

Where,

$\nu$  = Kinematic viscosity (m<sup>2</sup>/sec) ,  $D_{ab}$  = Diffusion Coefficient (m<sup>2</sup>/sec)

**Reynolds number:** [HMT Data Book Pg.No. 112]

The ratio of Inertia force to viscous force

$$R_e = \frac{uL}{\nu} \quad (\text{for plates}) \quad \text{and} \quad R_e = \frac{ud}{\nu} \quad (\text{for Tubes})$$

Where,

$u$  = Velocity (m/sec);  $\nu$  = Kinematic viscosity ( $\text{m}^2/\text{sec}$ );  $L$  = Length (m);  $d$  = Diameter (m)

It used to classify the type of flow

Flat Plate	Tubes
if $R_e < 5 \times 10^5$ flow is laminar if $R_e > 5 \times 10^5$ flow is turbulent	if $R_e < 2000$ flow is laminar if $R_e > 2000$ flow is turbulent

**Lewis number:** [HMT Data Book Pg.No. 112]

The ratio heat diffusivity to mass diffusivity

$$L_e = \frac{S_c}{Pr}$$

Where,

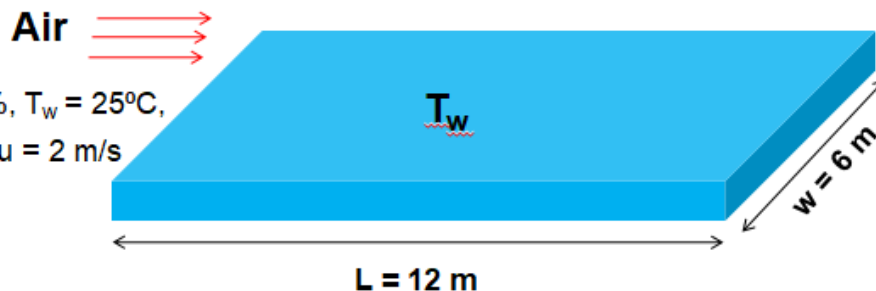
$Pr$  = Prandtl Number

**Problem 1:**

Air at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ , 50% R.H, flows over a swimming pool at a surface temperature of  $25^\circ\text{C}$  of 12 m x 6 m. The velocity of air in the length direction is 2m / sec. Determine the (a) mass transfer coefficient (b) mass rate of water evaporation

**Given :**

$T_\infty = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\phi = 50\%$ ,  $T_w = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  
 $L = 12$  m,  $w = 6$  m,  $u = 2$  m/s



**Solution:**

Since velocity is given in the problem, it is a convection mass transfer.

**Step 1: Determination of film temperature ( $T_f$ )**

$$T_f = \frac{T_w + T_\infty}{2} = \frac{25 + 25}{2} = 25^\circ\text{C}$$

Step 2: Taking properties of air, [ from HMT Data book, Pg.No. 34]

Corresponding to  $T_f = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,

$$\nu = 15.53 \times 10^{-6} \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}$$
$$P_r = 0.702$$

Step 3: Determination of type of flow:

$$R_e = \frac{uL}{\nu} = \frac{2 \times 12}{15.53 \times 10^{-6}} = 1545396 > 5 \times 10^5$$

Since greater than  $5 \times 10^5$ , the flow can be assumed as turbulent or Laminar - turbulent

Here we assume the flow is Laminar – turbulent.

Step 4: Determination of Diffusion coefficient, [ from HMT Data book, Pg.No. 181]

Corresponding to the medium, (water – air) at  $T_f = 25^\circ\text{C}$

$$D_{ab} = 25.83 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

Step 5: Determination of Schmidt Number ( $S_c$ ),

$$S_c = \frac{\nu}{D_{ab}} = \frac{15.53 \times 10^{-6}}{25.83 \times 10^{-5}} = 0.60123$$

Step 6: Determination of Sherwood Number ( $S_h$ ), From HMT data book, Pg.No. 177,

$$S_h = [0.037R_e^{0.8} - 871]S_c^{0.33}$$

$$S_h = [0.037 \times 1545396 - 871]0.60123^{0.33}$$
$$= 2059.4906$$

But we know that, [ HMT Data Book Pg.No. 112]

$$S_h = \frac{h_m L}{D_{ab}} = 2059.4906$$

Step 7: Determination of mass transfer coefficient ( $h_m$ ),

$$h_m = \frac{S_h D_{ab}}{L} = \frac{2059.49 \times 25.83 \times 10^{-6}}{12}$$
$$= 4.43305 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$$

Step 8: Mass of flow rate evaporated ( $\dot{m}_w$ ),

$$\dot{m}_w = h_m A (\rho_{aw} - \phi \rho_{a\infty})$$

Where,

$$\rho_{aw} = \text{Density of water vapor at } T_w = \frac{1}{v_g}$$

$$\rho_{a\infty} = \text{Density of water vapor at } T_\infty = \frac{1}{v_g}$$

From steam tables, corresponding to  $T_w = T_\infty = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,

$$v_g = 43.402 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}$$

$$\rho_{aw} = \frac{1}{v_g} = 0.02304 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}$$

$\therefore$  Mass of flow rate evaporated

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m}_w &= 4.43305 \times 10^{-3} \times (12 \times 6) (0.02304 \\ &\quad - 0.5 \times 0.02304) = 3.6769 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{sec}} \end{aligned}$$